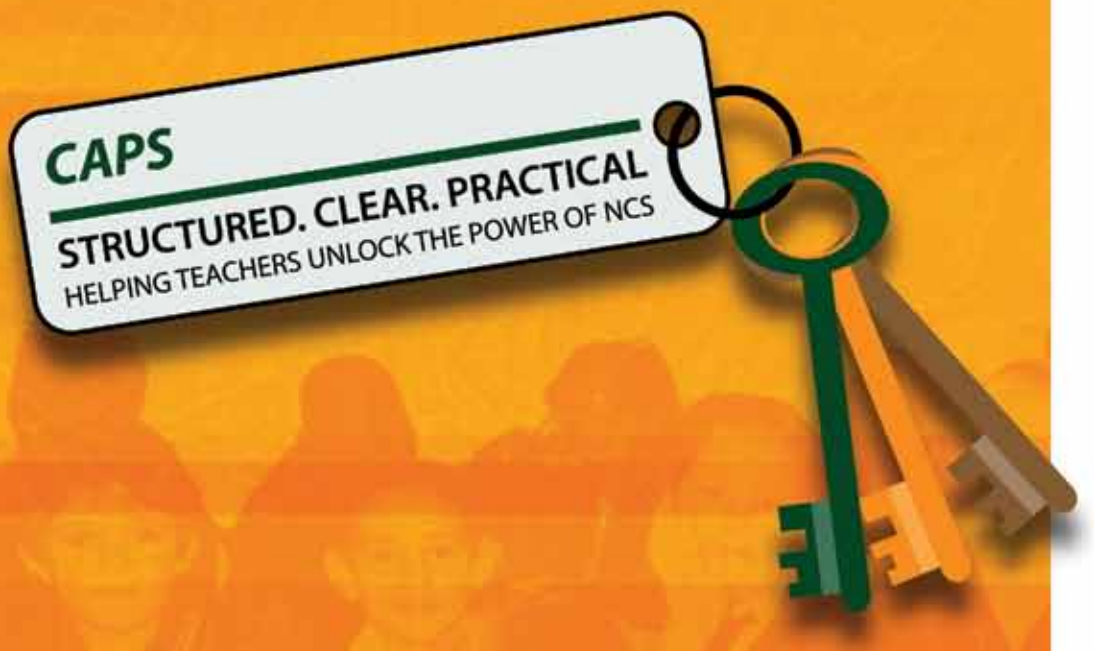
ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe (NKS)

INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola



IsiGaba esiPhezulu iBanga 7-9

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA YEBANGA 7 – 9

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: CAPSlangcomments@dbe. gov. za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www. education. gov. za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0499-2

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

ISIQULATHO

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA 3

1. 1 Imvelaphi 3

1. 2 Amagqabantshintshi 3

1. 3 Iinjongo eziphangaleleyo zekharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika 4

1. 4 Ukwabiwa kwexesha 6

1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko 6

1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi 6

1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu 7

1. 4. 4 IBanga 10-12 7

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHEZULU 8

2. 1 Iilwimi ngokweNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola 8

2. 1. 1 Imigangatho yolwimi 8

2. 1. 2 Izakhono zolwimi 9

2. 1. 3 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi 9

2. 2 Ukwabiwa kwexesha loLwimi lwaseKhaya kwikharityhulam 12

2. 3 Izixhobo ezixhasa ukufunda nokufundisa 13

ICANDELO LESI-3 UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDOSA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI 14

3. 1 Amagqabantshintshi ngezakhono zolwimi 14

3. 1. 1 Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha 14

3. 1. 2 Ukufunda nokubukela 24

3. 1. 3 Ukubhala nokunikezela 38

3. 1. 4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi 51

3. 2 Itheyibhile yokunatyiswa kweetekisi 55

3. 3 Izicwangciso zokufundisa 57

3. 4 Itheyibhile yesicwangciso sokufundisa 59

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LWASEKHAYA 136

4. 1 Intshayelelo 136

4. 2 Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni okanye kwemihla ngemihla 137

4. 3 Ukuhlola okusesikweni 138

4. 3. 1 limfuno zokuhlola okusesikweni kuLwimi lwaseKhaya 138

4. 3. 2 lintlobo zemisebenzi yekota 139

4. 4 Inkqubo yokuhlola okusesikweni 141

4. 5 Ukurekhoda nokunika ingxelo ngomsebenzi 146

4. 6 Uphononongo lokuhlola 147

4. 7 Ulwazi gabalala 148

ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA 149

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

1. 1 IMVELAPHI

I*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* icacisa ipolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ezikolweni.

Ukuphucula ukusetyenziswa kwayo, INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ihlaziyiwe, yaye olu hlaziyo luya kuqala ukusebenza ngeyoMqungu/ngoJanyuwari 2012. Isifundo ngasinye senzelwe uxwebhu olunye lwePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola endaweni yala maxwebhu madala angala: INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFunda kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo kwiBanga R-12.

1. 2 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* imele inkcazelo yepolisi yokufunda nokufundisa kwizikolo zoMzantsi Afrika yaye iquka oku kulandelayo:

(i) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yesifundo ngasinye kwezo zifundo zivunyiweyo zesikolo;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.;* kunye

(iii) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012).*

(b) Uxwebhu oluthi, *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* lungena endaweni yala maxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe mabini alandelayo:

(i) i*Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*, kunye

(ii) ne*National Curriculum Statement Grade 10-12 Government Gazettes, No 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005*.

(c) Amaxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ekuthethwe ngawo kumhlathi b (i) no (ii), aquka la maxwebhu epolisi alandelayo, aza kuthi aye eyekiswa ngokuyekiswa, kuze endaweni yawo kungene i*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* ngo2012 - 2014:

(i) INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yezifundo ngezifundo, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFundisa kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo seBanga R-9 neseBanga 10-12;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 124* ekwi*Government Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007*;

(iii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF),* olubhengezwe kwi*Government Gazette No. 27819 of 20 July 2005;*

(iv) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs,* olupapashwe kwi*Government Gazette, No. 29466 of 11 December 2006,* lufakwe kuxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* kunye

(v) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12),* olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 1267* kwi*Government Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006.*

(d) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades* R-12; kunye namacandelo akwiPolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola njengoko ebonisiwe kwisahluko sesi-2, 3 nesesi-4 solu xwebhu aqulethe izithethe nemigangatho ye*Nkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yeBanga R-12.* Ngoko ke, olu xwebhu luya kuthi, ngokwe*candelo 6A* le*South African Schools Act* (uMthetho oLawula iZikolo zaseMzantsi Afrika), *ka1996 (uMthetho wama-84 ka1996,)* lwenze isiseko sokuxhobisa umPhathiswa wezeMfundo esisisiSeko ukuba akwazi ukubeka awona manqanaba aphantsi eziphumo nemigangatho, ngokunjalo neenkqubo nemigaqo yokuhlola impumelelo yabafundi, manqanaba lawo aza kusebenza kwizikolo zikarhulumente nezabucala.

1. 3 IINJONGO EZIPHANGALELEYO ZEKHARITYHULAM YOMZANTSI AFRIKA

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* inika isikhokelo kulwazi, IIVEKI nezithethe (izinto ezixabisekileyo) ezinokufundwa ezikolweni zaseMzantsi Afrika. Le kharityhulam ijonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafumana ulwazi bekwasebenzisa nezakhono ngeendlela ezihambelana nobomi babo bemihla ngemihla. Kungoko ke le kharityhulam ikhuthaza uluvo lokusebenzisa kakhulu iimeko zalapha, kodwa ibe ikwayise iso nemiba ebalulekileyo yehlabathi jikelele.

(b) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 yenza oku kulandelayo:

- Ixhobisa abafundi ngolwazi, IIVEKI nezithethe eziya kubanceda ukuba bakwazi ukuzimela nokuthabatha inxaxheba ekuhlaleni njengabemi belizwe elikhululekileyo; nokuba bavela kweyiphi imo yezentlalo, uhlanga, isini, bekhangeleka njani ngokomzimba okanye bekuliphi inqanaba lengqiqo;
- Ivulela abafundi amathuba okuya kwimfundo ephakamileyo;
- Incedisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphuma kumaziko emfundo baye kumaziko omsebenzi; yaye
- Inika abaqeshi umfanekiso ocacileyo ngobuchule nolwazi abanalo abafundi.

(c) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 isekelwe phezu kwale mithetho-siseko ilandelayo:

- *Ukuphuculwa kwezentlalo:* ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuyalungiswa ukungalingani kwezemfundo okwabangelwa lixesha lobandlululo, nokuba bonke abemi banikwa amathuba emfundo alinganayo;
- *Ukufunda ngokubandakanyeka kusetyenziswa ingqiqo:* ukukhuthaza indlela yokufundisa efuna abafundi ukuba bathathe inxaxheba bebonakalisa ingqiqo, endaweni yokufunda ngokubethelela izimvo nokufunda nje bengaziqiqisisi iinyaniso okanye izimvo abazinikwayo;

- *Ulwazi nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophakamileyo:* ukubekwa kweyona migangatho isezantsi yolwazi nezakhono ekufuneka abafundi bezibonakalise kwibanga ngalinye, kananjalo nokumiselwa kwemigangatho ephezulu enokufikelelwa kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Ukuqhubela phambili:* umxholo wokufundwayo neemeko ekufundwa phantsi kwazo kwibanga ngalinye ubonisa ukuqhubela phambili, ukususela kokulula ukuya koko kuntsonkothileyo;

- *Amalungelo oluntu, uqukaniso, ukukhathalelwa kokusingqongileyo nobulungisa bezentlalo:* ukufakwa kwemithetho-siseko neendlela zokwenza ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokukhathalela indalo esingqongileyo kwanamalungelo oluntu, njengoko ebekiwe kuMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikhi yoMzantsi Afrika. INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga 10-12 ibonakalisa uvakalelo kwimiba yeyantlukwano enjengendlala, ukungalingani, uhlanga, isini, ulwimi, ubudala, ukuba nenkubazeko neminye imiba;

- *Ukuxatyiswa kolwazi lwemveli:* ukuthathela ingqalelo ubutyebi bembali kunye nelifa lemveli leli lizwe njengeentsika zokuxhasa izithethe eziqulethwe nguMgaqo-siseko; kunye

- *Nentembeko, umgangatho ophezulu, kunye negalelo elibonakalayo:* ukunika imfundo enokuthelekiseka neyamanye amazwe ngokomgangatho, ukunatyiswa kwanokungena nzulu kwayo kwimiba efundiswayo.

(d) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 ijonge ukuphuhlisa abafundi abakwaziyo:

- ukuchonga nokusombulula iingxaki bathabathe izigqibo besebenzisa ingqiqo nokucinga okubonakalisa ubugcisa;

- ukusebenza ngempumelelo bebodwa naxa bekunye nabanye njengamalungu eqela;

- ukuzicwangcisa nokuzilawula bona buqu kunye nemisebenzi yabo, loo nto beyenza ngentembeko nangempumelelo;

- ukuqokelela, ukuhlalutya, ukucwangcisa nokuhlaba amadlala ulwazi;

- ukunxibelelana nabanye ngempumelelo besebenzisa ubuchule bokubonwayo, bemiqondiso kunye/okanye nezinye IIVEKI zolwimi ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo;

- ukusebenzisa inzululwazi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokubonisa ukuba noxanduva ngokunengqiqo ekukhathaleleni indalo esingqongileyo nempilo yabanye; kunye

- nokubonisa ukuliqonda ihlabathi ukuba liyiseti yezinto ngezinto ezizalanayo ngokuqaphela ukuba iimeko ezisonjululwa phantsi kwazo iingxaki azizimelanga zodwa geqe.

(e) Ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kufuneka kube ngundoqo ekulungiseleleni, ekucwangciseni nasekufundiseni kwisikolo ngasinye. Oku kunokwenzeka kuphela xa bonke ootitshala benolwazi oluphangaleleyo malunga nendlela yokuqonda nokusombulula izidingo zokufunda kunye nendlela yokucwangcisela abafundi abangafaniyo.

Undoqo ekulawuleni ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kukuqinisekisa ukuba izidingo ziyachongwa zize zisonjululwe ngawo onke amaqela enkxaso efanelekileyo asesikolweni, aquka ootitshala, amagosa esithili, amaQela eNkxaso amaZiko athile, abazali neZikolo zabaFundi abaneeMfuno eZizodwa njengamaZiko aXhobisa ngoLwazi. Ukusombulula izidingo eklasini, ootitshala mabasebenzise iindlela ngeendlela zokujongana neyantlukwano kwikharityhulam, ndlela ezo zifana nezo zikuxwebhu lweSebe leMfundo esisisiSeko oluthi *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWEXESHA

1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esisisiSeko lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA R (IIYURE)	IBANGA 1-2 (IIYURE)	IBANGA 3 (IIYURE)
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	10	8/7	8/7
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo		2/3	3/4
IMathematika	7	7	7
IzaKhono zoBomi • ULwazi olusisiSeko • EzobuGcisa • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (1) (2) (2) (1)
LILONKE	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa leBanga R, 1 nelesi-2 ziiyure ezingama-23. KwiBanga lesi-3 ziiyure ezingama-25.

(c) IBanga R-2 labelwe iiyure ezilishumi, zize zibe li-11 kwiBanga lesi-3. ULwimi lwaseKhaya lwabelwe ezona lwimi yure zininzi ezisi-8 nezona zimbalwa ezisi-7; luze uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabelwe ezona zimbalwa zibe 2 zize ezona zininzi zibe 3 kwiBanga 1-2. KwiBanga lesi-3 ezona yure zininzi zisi-8, zize zibe si-7 ezona zimbalwa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya; kanti kuLwimi oloNgezelelweyo ezona zimbalwa zi-3, zize ezona zininzi zibe 4.

(d) IMathematika yabelwe iiyure ezisi-7.

(e) KwIIVEKI zoBomi, uLwazi lokuQala lwabelwe iyure e-1 kwiBanga R - 2, zi-2 kwiBanga lesi-3, njengoko kubonisiwe kwizibiyeli kwiBanga.

1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakathi limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	5
IMathematika	6
INzululwazi nobuChwepheshe (neTeknoloji) beNdalo	3, 5
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
IzaKhono zoBomi • EzobuGcisa • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhezulu lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4
IMathematika	4, 5
INzululwazi yezeNdalo	3
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
UbuChwepheshe (iTeknoloji)	2
INzululwazi yoLawulo lwezoQoqosho	2
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
EzobuGcisa	2
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1. 4. 4 IBanga 10-12

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa iBanga 10-12 lumi ngolu hlobo:

IZIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	**4. 5**
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	**4. 5**
IMathematika	**4. 5**
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	**2**
Ubuncinane bazo naziphi izifundo ezithathu ezikhethwe kwi**Qela B** isiHlomelo B, iiTheyibhile B1 - B8 zoxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12,* ngokuxhomekeke kwimigaqo ebekwe kumhlathi wama-28 wolu xwebhu lwepolisi.	**12 (3x4yr)**
LILONKE	**27, 5**

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa ngeveki malisetyenziselwe ukufundisa izifundo ngokweemfuno zezifundo zeNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (NKS) ezichatshazelwe apha ngasentla, hayi ezinye izifundo ezongezelelweyo. Ukuba umfundi ufuna ukongeza izifundo, makongezelwe elinye ixesha lezo zifundo azongezileyo.

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHEZULU

2. 1 IILWIMI KWINKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

Ulwimi sisixhobo sokucinga nokunxibelelana. Lukwayindlela yenkcubeko nothando lobuhle abathi abantu babelane ngayo ukuze bakwazi ukuliqonda ilizwe abaphila kulo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngendlela eyiyo kubangela ukuba abafundi bafumane ulwazi, bakwazi ukuzazi, ukwazisa iimvakalelo neengcinga zabo, ukunxibelelana nabanye nokukwazi ukulawula ilizwe abaphila kulo. Lukwanika abafundi imifanekiso etyebileyo nemandla kunye neengcinga ezinokusetyenziswa kwilizwe labo ngokungcono nangokucacileyo kunokuba kunjalo. Kusetyenziswa ulwimi ukuvakalisa nokwakha iinkcubeko eziziintlobo ngeentlobo nobuhlobo kwaye kukwangokusebenzisa ulwimi apho olu lwakhiwo lunokuthi lutshintshatshintshwe, lwandiswe okanye luphuculwe.

2. 1. 1 Imigangatho yolwimi

Ukufunda ulwimi kwisiGaba esiPhezulu kuquka zonke iilwimi ezisemthethweni eMzantsi Afrika, oko kukuthi iAfrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, isiSwati, Sepedi (Sesotho sa leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Tshivenda, Xitsonga kwaneelwimi ezingekho semthethweni. Ezi lwimi zingafundiswa kwimigangatho eyahlukileyo.

ULwimi lwaseKhaya lulwimi lokuqala olufundwe ngabafundi emakhayeni abo kuba kuthethwa lona. Nangona kunjalo izikolo ezininzi eMzantsi Afrika azilufundisi uLwimi lwaseKhaya lwabafundi abathile okanye lwabafundi bonke abafunda kweso sikolo. Ezi zikolo zikhetha ukufundisa ulwimi olunye okanye iilwimi ezimbini ezikwinqanaba lolwimi lwaseKhaya. Ngenxa yoku amagama athi, uLwimi lwaseKhaya noLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo lubhekiselele kwinqanaba lolwazi lolwimi olo luthi lufundiswe hayi ngokubhekiselele kulwimi lokuzalwa (uLwimi lwaseKhaya) okanye ulwimi olufundwayo (njengolwimi olongezelelweyo).

Umgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya unika abafundi izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu ezifuneka kwimo yasekuhlaleni nezakhono zemfundo zokuqondwa kokusetyenziswa kolwimi ezifunekayo ngokwekharityhulam jikelele. Ugxininiso lusekufundisweni kwezi zakhono: ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda, ukubhala kulo mgangatho. Lo mgangatho ukwanika abafundi amathuba okufunda uncwadi nobugcisa nengqikelelo eya kubenza bakwazi ukuyila, ukuqikelela nokuxhobisa ukuqonda kwabo ilizwe abaphila kulo. Kodwa ugxininiso nomlinganiselo wokuphulaphula nokuthetha ukususela kwibanga lesi-7 ukuya phezulu ungaphantsi kwalowo wezakhono zokufunda nokubhala.

ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo lubhekiselele kulwimi olungelulo uLwimi lwaseKhaya kodwa olusetyenziselwa ukunxibelelana nabanye abantu ekuhlaleni, oko kukuthi njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ikharityhulam inika inkxaso emandla kwabo bafundi abaya kuthi basebenzise uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo okokuqala njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kwebanga lesi-9 aba bafundi baya kuba nako ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya kunye noLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo ngendlela efanelekileyo nangokuzithemba kwiimeko ezahlukileyo eziquka ukufunda.

EMzantsi Afrika abafundi abaninzi baqala ukusebenzisa uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo, isiNgesi, njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Oku kuthetha ukuba kufuneka bafikelele kwelona zinga liphezulu lobuchule ekusebenziseni isiNgesi. Kufuneka bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala kakuhle ngesiNgesi.

Umgangatho woLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo uthatha ngokuba abafundi basenokuba abanalwazi kwaphela ngolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala yasesikolweni kugxilwa kakhulu ekukhuliseni izakhono zabafundi zokuqonda nokukwazi ukuluthetha olu lwimi - izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu. KwiBanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqala ukwandisa ulwazi kwesi siseko sokunxibelelana ngomlomo. Bakwasebenzisa izakhono zelitheresi abasele bezifunde kuLwimi lwabo lwaseKhaya.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi nesiPhezulu, abafundi bayaqhuba nokuqinisa izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Kweli nqanaba abantwana abaninzi bafunda ngokusebenzisa uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo, oko kukuthi isiNgesi, kwaye kufuneka bafundiswe olu lwimi ngakumbi. Ugxininiso olumandla ngoko ke malube sekusebenziseni uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo ngeenjongo zokucinga nokuqiqa. Oku kubangela ukuba abafundi bakhulise izakhono zabo zokuqiqa, izakhono ezo abaza kufuna ukuzifunda nezinye izifundo ezifana neNzululwazi yezeNdalo neMathematika ngesiNgesi. Basebenza ngakumbi ngeetekisi zoncwadi kwaye baqalisa ukukhulisa izakhono zokuthanda ubuhle nokukwazi ukuyila engqondweni kuLwimi lwabo oloNgezelelweyo. Ngethuba abafundi befika, kwisigaba esiphezulu kufuneka babe sele bekwazi ukulusebenzisa ngokufanelekileyo ulwimi lwabo lokuqala olongezelelweyo ngokubhekiselele kwizakhono zokunxibelelana nabantu kunye nezokuqonda zemfundo.

Nakuba kunjalo eliyinyani lelokuba kweli nqanaba abafundi abakakwazi kakuhle ukunxibelelana ngoLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo. Ngoko ke umngeni kwisiGaba esiPhakathi kukunika inkxaso abafundi ngaxesha linye banikwe ikharityhulam eza kwenza ukuba abafundi bafikelele kwimigangatho efunekayo kumabanga alandelayo. Kufuneka le migangatho ibe kwimo yokuba abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo kwinqanaba eliphezulu ukubalungiselela imfundo yamaziko emfundo ephakamileyo okanye ilizwe lomsebenzi. Ngoko ke, kucetyiswa ukuba, apho kunokwenzeka, abafundi abakwisiGaba esiPhezulu bafundiswe imiba efanayo kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini kuyo yomibini imigangatho yolwimi - owoLwimi lwaseKhaya nowoLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo.

2.1. 2 Izakhono zolwimi

Ikharityhulam yoLwimi lwaseKhaya yenziwe ngokwezi zakhono zilandelayo:

1	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukubhala nokunikezela
4	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

2. 1. 3 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi

Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi kula maxwebhu zezisekelwe kwiitekisi, ezifundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa nezifundisa ngokwenkqubo.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi kunye **nendlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa** zixhomekeke kakhulu ekusetyenzisweni rhoqo nasekuvelisweni kweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ifundisa abafundi ukuba babe ngabafundi, ababhali, abaphononongi nabayili abagqwesileyo, abazithembileyo nabaqiqayo. Oku kubandakanya ukuphulaphula, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlalutya iitekisi ukwenzela ukuqonda indlela eziveliswe ngayo nefuthe lazo. Le nto iphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuphengulula nokuphendla iitekisi gabalala. Iitekisi zoqobo ngowona mthombo ekusekelwa kuwo umxholo nemeko yokufundwa nokufundiswa kolwimi ngendlela enxibelelanayo nedibeneyo. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ikwabandakanya ukuveliswa kweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi ezilungiselelwe iinjongo ezithile nabaphulaphuli/abafundi abathile. Le ndlela isekelwe kwingqiqo yokwazi indlela iitekisi ezakhiwe ngayo.

Indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa icebisa ukuba xa efunda ulwimi, umfundi makanikwe ithuba elaneleyo lokulusebenzisa olu lwimi alufundayo kunye namathuba okuziqhelisa okanye avelise ulwimi ngokuqhagamshelana ngeenjongo zemiba yasekuhlaleni neyokuziqhelanisa esebenzisa lona. Ufundo lolwimi malugxininiswe eklasini apho izakhono zokufunda/ukubukela nokubhala/ukunikezela zifundwa khona ngokufunda nokubhala rhoqo. Ufundiso lolwimi lwenzeka ngendlela enxulumeneyo, utitshala ebonisa indlela eyiyo nefanelekileyo, abafundi beziqhelisa ngezakhono ezifanelekileyo emaqeleni phambi kokuzisebenzisa izakhono eyedwa umfundi. Ukwakhiwa kwesifundo

ngasinye makube koko kwenziwa yiklasi yonke ngaphambi kokuziqhelanisa emaqeleni nokusebenzisa isakhono esitsha ngabanye. Amagama asetyenziswayo ngala: ukuphulaphula nokuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala notitshala, amaqela, ukufunda nokubhala ngoncedo lukatitshala nayedwa.

Indlela yokufundisa ngokwenkqubo isetyenziswa xa abafundi befunda ze bavelisa iitekisi zomlomo nezibhaliweyo. Abafundi bathabatha inxaxheba kumanqanaba ahlukeneyo eenkqubo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Mabacinge ngababukeli/abaphulaphuli nangenjongo xa besenza ezi nkqubo. Loo nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuqhagamshelana, ukuthetha nokuveza iimbono zabo ngobuchule. Umzekelo, ukufundiswa kokubhala akugxininisi kwisiphumo kuphela, koko kugxininisa nakwinjongo nenkqubo yokubhala. Ngexesha lenkqubo yokubhala abafundi bafundiswa indlela yokuvelisa izimvo, ukucinga malunga nenjongo, nabantu abaza kufunda umsebenzi wabo, ukubhala iidrafti, ukuhlela umsebenzi wabo nokunikezela ngaloo nto bayibhalileyo bedandalazisa iingcinga zabo.

Iindlela zokufundiswa koncwadi

Ukufundiswa koncwadi makugxininise ekufundiseni ngenjongo yokuqonda yaye kuquka ubuchule/iindlela zenkqubo yokufunda (phambi kokufunda, ngeli xesha ufundayo, emva kokufunda). Esona sizathu sibalulekileyo sokufunda uncwadi eklasini kukukhulisa uvakalelo lwabafundi kusetyenziso lolwimi ngendlela ecolekileyo, enobuchule, enongiweyo, enemifanekiso-ngqondweni nemiqondiso nenzulileyo kunokuba befunda enye into engelulo uncwadi. Nangona ezinye iitekisi zoncwadi izezokonwabisa, ukuhlekisa, ukwandisa ulwazi, ababhali abazimiseleyo nabazinikezeleyo babhala iinoveli, imidlalo, umbongo kuba beneengcinga, imibono nemiba, imithetho-siseko, iimbono, neenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo nokuzivezela abafundi beencwadi zabo. Ingqikelelo ekusetyenzisweni kolwimi yenye yeendlela ezongeziweyo zokutyhila, ukomeleza nokugxininisa iingcinga zaba babhali.

Ukufundiswa koncwadi akukho lula, kodwa kunzima ngakumbi xa zingekho iingcinga zabafundi eziya kumnceda ekufumaneni intsingiselo nokuphawula okunyanisekileyo okuvela kubafundi ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokuba bazifundele ngokwabo ukuyazi intsingiselo engqalileyo yetekisi leyo, abayi kube bafunde okuninzi. Ootitshala mabazinxweme ekuchazeni uncwadi ngendlela abayiva ngayo incwadi, koko bavumele abafundi ukuba ibe ngabo abathabatha inxaxheba enkulu xa kuhlalutywa. Uhlalutyo okanye ukuchazwa kwencwadi akukho malunga nokuchaneka okanye ukungachaneki kwezimvo, koko kukukhangela intsingiselo kulowo uyifundayo.

Ezona ndlela zingcono zokufundisa uncwadi zinokuquka ezinye zezi okanye zonke ezi zilandelayo:

- Ukufunda itekisi eklasini ngaphandle kokuphazanyiswa ngomnye umsebenzi. Oku akunakuthatha ngaphezulu kweeveki ezimbini. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi babe nolwazi olucacileyo ngokuqhubekayo nokungundoqo wetekisi (ukuba ingantoni). Ukufunda itekisi ithuba elide kukwenza ulahlekane nesakhiwo nomxholo; funda isiqanaqwana ngethutyana ukuze uve okuthethwayo. Kwiiklasi ezininzi itekisi ifundwa ngaphandle kwale nkxaso. Oku makukhuthazwe. Fundisa *isihobe* gabalala, *hayi imibongo*. Fundani imibongo emininzi kangangoko ninako eklasini ze uqiniseke ukuba abafundi nabo babhala eyabo imibongo.

- Ukuhlalutywa koncwadi kubaluleke kakhulu kwimfundo yaseyunivesithi. Kulo mgangatho abafanelanga kufunda uhlalutyo oluntsonkothileyo. Kodwa ke wonke umsebenzi wokufundisa abafundi uncwadi kukubonisa ukuba ulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya lungasetyenziswa mayana, ngobukrelekrele, ngokuqikelela nangokuvulelekileyo. Oku kuthetha ukuqwalaselisisa ukuba itekisi yakhiwe njani, ubuchule obusetyenzisiweyo nokucwangciswa kwayo ngokutsha ukucacisa nokugxininisa loo nto iboniswayo. Lo msebenzi unokufuna uqwalaselo lobukho nokungabikho kwemifanekiso-ngqondweni. Nguwuphi umfanekiso-ngqondweni ophuhliswa ngumbhali? Usetyenziselwe ntoni? Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nemihlathi, okanye ubume bemibongo, amagama akhethiweyo, umxholo kwitekisi jikelele, ukusetyenziswa kwemiqondiso, isandi, umbala, apho kuyimfumeko. Uninzi lwalo msebenzi maluxhomekeke kuloo ncwadi ifundwayo, kodwa ukuhlalutywa komqolo ngomqolo kulo naluphi uncwadi olubhaliweyo akumkhulisi umfundi.

- Ubugcisa bokubhala kufuneka buhambelane ngqo nokufundiswa kwayo nayiphi na itekisi yoncwadi. Imisebenzi ebhalwayo efuna ngamandla ulwazi lwetekisi efundiweyo ifunyaniswa ukuba incedisa ngakumbi ukuseka izinga eliphakamileyo lokuxabisa/lokuhluza kwicala labafundi. Iingxoxo zaseklasini zingaba nempumelelo xa wonke ubani enokuthabatha inxaxheba. Kodwa ezo ngxoxo zigqibela ngokuba ngumsebenzi obhaliweyo zezona zifezekisa injongo ecacileyo, yaye zincedisa kokubini, kwizakhono zokuthetha nezokubhala.

- Elokugqibela, kubalulekile ukwazi ukuba uncwadi ayizompendulo zichanekileyo. Itekisi xa iyonke icacisa into ngokuzeleyo, hayi ngokweziqendwana zayo; ukufundisiswa kwetekisi okulungileyo kuquka yonke itekisi ekuchazweni kwentsingiselo yayo, isakhiwo, izimvo zakho, nokuphononongwa kwayo.

Ezinye iindlela zokufundisa uncwadi ezinokuqukwa xa kufundelwa ukuqonda nokwazi iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi zezi zilandelayo:

Ukucwangcisa ngokwamaxesha eziganeko, ngokombhali, ngokomxholo/umongo nangokohlobo loncwadi. Ezi zakhono zingadityaniswa.

Kwindlela yokucwangcisa ngokwamaxesha eziganeko abafundi bangaphanda ze badibanise ixesha eliqhubeka ngalo ibali neziganeko zezembali zelo xesha.

Kwindlela yokufundisa ngokombhali, abafundi bangathabatha inxaxheba kufundo olubanzi nolunzulu ngombhali ngakumbi kwisihobe ukuze banxibelelanise isihobe sakhe nembali ethile yelo xesha.

Kwindlela yokufundisa ngokomxholo/ngokomongo abafundi bajonga umongo/imixholo efana nezobulungisa, ezempumelelo, ezothando, njalo njalo, kwimibongo ngemibongo okanye kwiindidi ezahlukeneyo zoncwadi ukuze zithelekiswe neziganeko ezenzeka mihla le ebomini. Bangathabatha izigqibo/izigwebo ngezenzo zomdlali ukuze banike izimvo zabo ngomxholo.

Malunga nendlela yokufundisa ngokohlobo loncwadi, abafundi bangahlela, bathelekise, ze bachaze umahluko phakathi kweendidi zoncwadi, umzekelo, umahluko phakathi kwezakhiwo zenoveli/ibali elifutshane/idrama/uncwadi lwemveli.

Iindlela zokufundiswa kokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ukufundiswa kwezakhi zolwimi makugxininise kwindlela yokusetyenziswa kwazo nento enokwenziwa ngolwimi, oko kukuthi, yenziwa njani intsingiselo, uhlangabezana njani neengxaki nokuxhokonxa umdla, ubakhuthaza njani abahlobo noogxa bakho, ubenza njani ubomi obungcono. Ukufundisa ulwimi makube yindlela yokukwazi ukuqhubela phambili izinto.

Ukufundisa izakhi zolwimi makube yindlela esekelwe kwiitekisi kunye nendlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa.

Le migaqo ilandelayo mayithathelwe ingqalelo xa kufundiswa izakhi zolwimi:

- Igrama mayifundiselwe ukwakha iitekisi kwimo yazo yokusetyenziswa – loo nto ihambelana nolwimi njengoko lunjalo.

- Ukusetyenziswa kwegrama makungabi namigqaliselo yokuhlalutya izivakalisi ngokuzimeleyo - makuchazwe indlela ezakhiwe ngayo izivakalisi kwiitekisi ezipheleleyo, umzekelo, amabali amafutshane, izincoko, iileta, iingxelo ezifundiswayo, ezifundwayo nezibhalwa ngabafundi esikolweni.

- Makukhuthazwe ukusetyenziswa kwezixhobo ezixhasayo zoqobo/zenyani ezifana nencoko yababini nodliwano-ndlebe.

- Izakhi zolwimi mazidityaniswe nemisebenzi yolwimi kwiinkalo ezahlukeneyo zasekuhlaleni, umz. Ukuveza iingcinga ngezimvo zomntu, ukwazisa abantu, ukuthetha ngezinto/ukwenza ingxelo ngento, izenzo, iziganeko okanye abantu basekuhlaleni, izinto ezadlulayo okanye neziza kwenzeka: ukwenza izicelo, ukunika iingcebiso, ukudlulisa ukutya okanye izinto eziselwayo, ukwamkela nokwala ngokuphucukileyo, ukunika nokusabela kwimiyalelo, ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa izinto.

- Sebenzisa imisebenzi yaseklasini efana neemo zolwimi nemisebenzi yazo, umz. Ukusebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo kunye/okanye nelidlulileyo xa kubhalwa isincoko esibalisayo naxa kubhalwa ingxelo, ukusebenzisa uhlobo lokuqoshelisa/lolandelelwano xa kubhalwa isincoko esinocamngco.

- Gxininisa kwimisebenzi enentsingiselo. Ukwazi imigaqo yolwimi akuthethi ukuba abafundi bayakwazi ukulusebenzisa ulwimi ngendlela ebumbeneyo/enamatheleyo nenentsingiselo. Eyona nto sinomdla kuyo sisakhi nomsebenzi waso ngaphaya komgangatho wesivakalisi, oko kukuthi, indlela abantu abalusebenzisa ngayo ulwimi oluthethwayo (intetho) okanye ulwimi olubhaliweyo (itekisi) ngendlela ebumbeneyo/enamatheleyo nenentsingiselo.

2. 2 UKWABIWA KWEXESHA LOLWIMI LWASEKHAYA KWIKHARITYHULAM

Ngokwepolisi, ixesha lokufundisa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya ziiyure ezi-5 ngeveki, ze ibe ziiyure ezi-4 kuLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo. Kodwa ke kwisiGaba esiPhezulu kucetyiswa ukuba iiyure ezi-5 zabelwe ulwimi lokufunda nokufundisa, ze iiyure ezi-4 zabelwe olunye ulwimi olunyanzelekileyo. Ngoko ke, izikolo ezisebenzisa uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa kufuneka zilwabele iiyure ezi-5 olu lwimi.

Wonke umxholo wolwimi ufundiswa ngomjikelo weeveki ezimbini (iiyure ezili-10 (ezisi-8)). Akunyanzelekanga ukuba ootitshala balandele lo mjikelo ncakasana, koko mabaqiniseke ukuba abafundi bayaqhelaniswa nezakhono zolwimi, ngakumbi ukufunda nokubhala. Ixesha elabelwe izakhono ezahlukeneyo zolwimi kwiBanga 7 - 9 ziiveki ezingama-36 ngonyaka. Iiyure ezine zezeemviwo - iiveki ezimbini zezikaJuni, ezimbini zezikaDisemba.

Isicwangciso sexesha masivumele iiphiriyodi ezimbini ezilandelelanayo ngeveki. Kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini kucetyiswa olu lwabiwo lwexesha lwezakhono zeelwimi ezahlukileyo.

Ixesha elicetyiswayo loLwimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa

IZAKHONO	UKWABIWA KWEXESHA NGOKOMJIKELO WEEVEKI EZIMBINI (IIYURE)		
	IBANGA LESI-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGA LESI-9
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha (I-orali)	Iiyure ezi-2		
Ukufunda nokubukela	Iiyure ezi-3 nemizuzu engama-30 (Iyure e-1 nemizuzu engama-45 yokufundela ukuqonda neyure e-1 imizuzu engama-45 yeetekisi zoncwadi)		
Ukubhala nokunikezela	Iiyure ezi-4 nemizuzu engama-30		
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi	Iyure e-1		
	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi nendlela ezisetyenziswa ngayo zinxulunyaniswe kwixesha elabelwe ezinye izakhono zolwimi ezine. Kukwakho ixesha elabelwe ukuiqhelanisa okusesikweni. Izakhono zokucinga nokuqiqa zinxulunyaniswe nezakhono neendlela ezifunekayo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha, ukufunda nokubukela nokubhala nokunikezela.		

2. 3 IZIXHOBO ZOKUXHASA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi mababe noku kulandelayo kuLwimi lwaseKhaya kwibanga lesi-7 ukuya kwele-9:

IBANGA LESI-7 - 9	
IZIXHOBO EZINGUNDOQO	
Iincwadi zolwimi ezimiselweyo	√
Inoveli	√
Amabali amafutshane	√
Uncwadi lwemveli	√
Idrama	√
Isihobe	√
Isichazi-magama	√
EZOKUSASAZA IINDABA	
Amaphephandaba	√
Iimagazini	√
Iinkqubo zikanomathotholo/iidrama	√
Iinkqubo zikamabonakude/iidrama/iidotyhumentari	√

Ootitshala boLwimi lwaseKhaya mababe nezi zinto zilandelayo:

(a) Inkcazelo yepolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola

(b) I*Language in Education Policy* (ipolisi yokufundisa iilwimi)

(c) Iincwadi ezimiselwe zolwimi ukusetyenziswa ngabafundi nezo zinguvimba ukongeza kwezo zichongiweyo.

(d) Isichazi-magama (esolwimi olunye, eselwimi ezimbini, ezininzi, ithesarasi ne-ensayiklophidiya)

(e) Iintlobo zoncwadi ezimiselweyo

(f) Iindidi zemathiriyeli yokusasaza iindaba: amaphephandaba, iimagazini, iibrowusha

(g) Babe nethuba lokufumana izixhobo eziviwayo/ezibonwayo ukuze zisetyenziswe eklasini

(h) Ezinye izixhobo zokusasaza (iintlobo zamaphephandaba, iimagazini neebhrowutsha)

Izixhobo zokufundisa eklasini

a) Uluhlu lweetekisi ezibandakanya amanqanaba okufunda awohlukileyo umz. iincwadi zokufunda ezikhethiweyo zeklasi ezineekopi ezineetekisi ezaneleyo kwinqanaba ngalinye

b) Iintlobo ngeentlobo zeemathiriyeli eneetekisi ezibonwayo umz: amaphephandaba, iimagazini, ibrowutsha, iiflaya, izibhengezo, iipowusta, izaziso, njalo njalo.

c) Izixhobo eziviwayo/ezibonwayo

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI

3. 1 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI EZAKHONO ZOLWIMI - IINKQUBO NEENDLELA ZOKWENZA, IINTLOBO NOBUDE BEETEKISI

3. 1. 1 Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngundoqo ekufundeni kuzo zonke izifundo. Ngokuphulaphula nokuthetha okuyimpumelelo, abafundi baqokelela baphicothe ulwazi, bakha ulwazi, basombulula iingxaki bavelise izimvo neembono zabo. Izakhono zokuphulaphula ngokunzulu zenza abafundi baqonde izithethe neendlela zokucinga ezikwiitekisi batsho bakwazi nokucela umngeni ulwimi olunomdla othambekele ecaleni noluqhathayo. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha zizakhono ezahlukeneyo kodwa esinye sixhomekeke kwesinye. Zozibini ezi zakhono zenziwa ngokungekho sesikweni eklasini ngethuba abafundi befumana ulwazi bekwaxoxa ngalo. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni kweentlobo ezithile, umzekelo, ingxoxo-mpikiswano, kufuna ukufundiswa okungqalileyo. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni nokungekho sesikweni kunxulunyaniswa nokufunda, ukubhala nokuziqhelanisa nolwimi, yaye ukuthetha kunokunika itekisi ebhaliweyo ngohlobo lomlomo (umzekelo, ukufunda ngokuvakalayo).

Inkqubo neendlela zokuphulaphula

Ukufundiswa kokuphulaphula kudla ngokuquka ukusebenza ngeziqanaqwana zenkqubo yokuphulaphula. Lo ngumsebenzi onamanqanaba amathathu abonisa iindlela zokuphulaphula ezizimeleyo ukwenzela ukucazulula nokuqonda intetho kunye nezinye iintlobo eziphulaphulwayo. Akuyi kusoloko kulandelwa onke amanqanaba enkqubo. Umzekelo, ukuba abafundi baphulaphule ingcaciso erekhodiweyo kuya kufuneka ukuba benze umsebenzi **phambi kokuba baphulaphule** obenza bafune ukuthi qwa balindele ukuphulaphulisisa, ubancede ukuba banxulumanise oko bakuphulaphuleyo namava abo. Imisebenzi **yangexesha bephulaphule** ingabanceda bakhumbule iinkcukacha baze baphonononge umyalezo. **Emva kokuphulaphula** kungabandakanywa abafundi ekuphenduleni ngokuxoxa malunga naloo nto bayivileyo.

Imisebenzi nokuhlolwa kwezicatshulwa eziphulaphulwayo kunika ithuba lokufundisa abafundi indlela yokuphulaphula.

Okwenziwa **phambi kokuphulaphula** kungenisa abafundi kwimeko yokuphulaphula. Kuvumela abafundi kuba bazikhumbuze ngolwazi abasele benalo malunga neso sihloko, baze balungiselele ukuphulaphula.

- Ukuhlupheza/ukuvuselela ulwazi abasele benalo phambi kokuba baphulaphule
- Ukuqikelela ukuba itekisi inokuba ithetha ngantoni ngokujonga isihloko
- Ukujongana nesigama esiphambili abanokuba abasiqhelanga abafundi
- Utitshala unokuseta imibuzo yaphambi kokuphulaphula ukwenzela ukubuyisa umdla wabafundi.
- Abafundi mabazilungiselele ngokubonakalayo ngokuthi, umzekelo, babe nepenlothe nencwadana yokubhalela

Ngeli xesha bephulaphule – babuza imibuzo, baqaphela okuthile, bayathelekisa, babhala amanqaku, batolika abakuphulaphuleyo

- Bahlalutya

- Umyalezo,
- Isithethi kunye
- Nobungqina besithethi

- Badibanisa okuthethwayo nabakwaziyo ezingqondweni
- Bakhangela intsingiselo
- Babuza imibuzo
- Bayaqikelela baze baqinisekise oko bebekuthelekelele
- Bacinga ngezimvo abazibekileyo baze baphononononge.

Okwenzeka **Emva kokuphulaphula** kulandelela amava okuphulaphula. Abafundi

- Babuza imibuzo
- Bancokola malunga nokuthethwe sisithethi
- Baphononononga amanqaku abawabhale phantsi
- Bashwankathela intetho ngomlomo
- Badlulisa ulwazi obeluthethwa ngomlomo lube kwimo yokubhalwa, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa olo lwazi ukufaka iinkcukacha kumzobo
- Bahlalutya baze baphononononge ngokunzulu oko bakuvileyo
- Baphicotha ulwazi olutsha besebenzisa ulwazi abasele benalo
- Bafikelela ezigqibeni; baphononononge; banike ezabo izimvo; baphendule ngokunzulu

IINTLOBO EZAHLUKENEYO ZOKUPHULAPHULA	
Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile	Ukuphulaphula, kunokuva nje, ngundoqo wokujongana ngengqiqo nayo nayiphi na imeko ohlangana nayo koko kukungqongileyo. Kwilizwe apho kusetyenziswa khona ubuchwepheshe (iteknoloji) obufana nezandi, amazwi, umculo, nokuthetha, kubalulekile ukufunda ukuphulaphula loo nto inentsingiselo kuphela. Okuninzi koku kudweliswe apha ngezantsi, kunokungaqheleki kubafundi kwesi sigaba, yaye ootitshala kufuneka basebenze kuphela kwezo nkqubo bafumanisa ukuba kusafuneka begxininise kuzo. • Ukujonga ulwazi abanalo kuqala phambi kokuba baphulaphule • Ukuqondisisa injongo yesithethi • Ukuphulaphula ngenyameko loo msebenzi uwunikiweyo ubonisa umdla • Ukukhangela intsingiselo • Ukujonga ukuba umyalezo uyavakala na ngokuthi unxulumanise, uqikelele uze ungqinisise olo qikelelo, uthatha izigqibo, uphonononge, ucingisise ze ucinge kwakhona malunga nokuvileyo • Ukuthabatha amanqaku anentsingiselo ugqabaza, ubonisa icala eya ngakulo intetho, uyibeka ngohlobo oluthile, ushwankathela, usenza iitshekhilisti, ubeka intetho ngamazwi akho, ubalisa kwakhona, ucacise • Ukukhangela umyalezo wesithethi • Ukuqwalasela unxulumano phakathi kwemeko, uchongo-magama kunye nemo • Ukukhetha/ukuchonga, ukucacisa ze uphonononge imiyalezo • Ukuphulaphula imiyalelo, ukhangela indlela emephini ukwalandela nemigaqo ebekiweyo • Ukufumana iingcinga ezingundoqo nezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi ngokuthelekisa, ukuphulaphula imiyalelo, ukuvala izikhewu, ukuqwalasela umahluko, ukukorekisha imiba ethile (kwitshekhilisti), ukudlulisa ulwazi, ukulandelelanisa, ukuyelelanisa, kunye nokucacisa intsingiselo • Ukulandelela loo ntetho ibisenziwa ngokuphendula imibuzo, ukuqwalasela kwakhona amanqaku akho obuwabhalile, ukuhlela iingcinga, ukushwankathela, ukucacisa, ukucingisisa, ukuthetha okanye ubhale
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo nokuthetha	• Ukubalisa ibali ngokutsha • Ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ezithile ezikwitekisi • Ukucingisisa malunga nezithethe nemiyalezo ekwitekisi • Ukucingisisa malunga neengcinga ezingeyonyani ezibethelelekileyo kunye nezinomkhethe • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa, umxholo nesimo sentlalo • Ukubeka izimvo zakho • Ukucacisa imibuzo
Ukuphulaphulela ukuhlalutya nokuphonononga	Uninzi lwezi nkqubo zidweliswe apha ngezantsi ziluncedo ekufundeni iitekisi zoncwadi, kwizibhengezo namaxwebhu ezopolitiko. Emva komsebenzi wokuphulaphula, ootitshala badla ngokuvulela amathuba okuxoxa, kodwa kuluncedo ukuba emva kwengxoxo benze umsebenzi obhaliweyo. Kungacatshulwa indawana kwingoma yefilim, umzekelo, isetyenziselwe ukuqala isincoko esibalisayo. (“Yintoni kanye le uyivayo? Khangela intsingiselo yayo.”). Ukukhethwa kwamagama ‘achukumisayo’ kwintetho, okanye kumbongo ofundwayo kungaqukwa ekubhaleni okuhambelana naloo meko okanye loo nto ubhala ngayo. Quka amagama kwintetho ephikisanayo naleyo ithethwa sisithethi; okanye usebenzise la magama kumbongo wakho ukuze ulwazi lwakho lwamagama lucace. • Khetha uchaze intsingiselo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi olulukuhlayo noluqhathayo, olunika ingcinga ecalanye nedlelelelayo, ingcinga ebethelelekileyo engeyonyani • Yahlula phakathi kwenyani noluvo • Bonakalisa ulwazi malunga nethoni, isantya nokusetyenziswa kolwimi • Phendula kwisimbo, ithoni nerejista uphonononge ngendlela efanelekileyo • Kwazi ukulandelelanisa ulwazi ngokufanelekileyo • Thatha isigqibo ze unike ubungqina • Yenza ingqikelelo ze uthelekelele iziqhamo/iziphumo zoko • Phendula ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi, uchongo lwamagama, ifomathi, ukubizwa kwamagama.

IINTLOBO EZAHLUKENEYO ZOKUPHULAPHULA	
Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma nokuxoxa	Le misebenzi yokuphulaphula yenzeka ngokulula kwiingxoxo-mpikiswano, iingxoxo zamaqela amancinci, nakuyo nayiphi na ingxoxo elungiselelweyo. Ukubukela iikliphu zefilim kungaba luncedo kakhulu ekuhlahleleni ezi mpawu zidweliswe apha ngezantsi: • Ukuphendula kwiimeko ngeemeko zoqhagamshelwano • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunika amathuba xa nincokola • Ukuthethelela icala olikhethileyo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuqhubela phambili incoko. • Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, ukunamathelisa iliso nokusebenzisa amalungu omzimba. • Ukuboninsa ukuzalana phakathi kolwimi nenkcubeko ngokubonakalisa intlonipho kwizenzo zenkcubeko. • Ukuphendula kwimigangatho yobuhle beetekisi zomlomo, umzekelo, isingqi, isantya, ii-ifekthi zesandi, umfanekiso-ngqondweni

Ubude beetekisi ezisetyenziswa njengezicatshulwa eziphulaphulwayo

UMSEBENZI	IBANGA LESI-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGA LESI-9
litekisi zezicatshulwa eziphulaphulwayo ezide, umzekelo, ibali, udliwano-ndlebe, imidlalo, iindaba	Amagama ali-150-200/ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5	Amagama angama-200-250/ kwimizuzu emi-5	Amagama angama-250-300/ kwimizuzu emi-5
litekisi zezicatshulwa eziphulaphulwayo ezimfutshane, umzekelo, izaziso, iitekisi zolwazi, imiyalelo, izalathisi	Amagama angama-60-70/ umzuzu om-1-2	Amagama angama-70-80/ umzuzu om-1 - 2	Amagama angama-80-100/ umzuzu om-1 - 2
Isicatshulwa esifundwayo/ iitekisi ezifundwa ngokunzulu	Amagama ali-150 - 200	Amagama angama-200 - 250	Amagama angama-250-300

Ukuthetha

KwisiGaba esiPhezulu abafundi mabafundiswe okanye balungiselelwe ukuthetha ngokulula nangokuqhabalaka nanjengoko le iyeyona nto ixabisekileyo ebomini babo, bobuqu nobomsebenzi. Ukudala oku kuzithemba kubaluleke ngaphezu kwayo nayiphi indlela okanye icebo lokuthetha esidlangalaleni. Kufuneka abafundi bazi ukuba xa bethetha abazi kuhlekwa okanye bangxoliswe, yaye kufuneka baqiniseke ngenkxaso epheleleyo nenkuthazo katitshala ngawo onke amaxesha.

Abafundi besiGaba esiPhezulu mabafundiswe ezona ndlela zisisiseko zokwenza udlwabevu lwentetho. Kusenokuboniswa unyamezelo oluthile kubafundi xa kujongwa indlela ukuthetha nabantu ngomlomo okunezinto ezininzi okuzifunayo ngayo.

Inkqubo nemigaqo (iindlela) yokuthetha

Ukufundiswa kokuthetha makuquke ulwazi lwenkqubo neendlela zonxibelelwano (ukukhangela ngokutsha, ukubeka ngawakho amazwi, ukubeka olunye ulwazi endaweni yolunikiweyo, ukubonisa, ukusebenzisa izangotshe, ukulinganisa ungasebenzisi mazwi, izandi nokucela uncedo). Inkqubo yokuthetha yenziwa ngala manqanaba alandelayo:

- Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulandelelanisa ngokufanelekileyo
- Ukwenza intetho

Ukucwangcisa - ukuphanda nokulandelelanisa ngokufanelekileyo

Abafundi mabakwazi ukubonakalisa izakhono zokucwangcisa, zokuphanda, nokulandelelanisa izimvo ngokufanelekileyo ukulungiselela intetho yomlomo:

- Ngokusebenzisa irejista, isimbo, ilizwi ngokwabantu abalungiselelwayo, injongo, imeko nomongo
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olwamkelekileyo (ukhetho lwamagama):
    - Ngokusetyenziswa kwezenzi, iintlobo zeziphawuli kunye nezihlomelo ukunika iinkcukacha nengcaciso ecacileyo xa kuthethwa, umzekelo, ukwenza intetho, ukubalisa ibali kunye nengxoxo-mpikiswano
    - Ukusetyenziswa kolwazi lwezithethantonye nezichasi, oomabizwafane, oomabizwahluke kunye nokubhala ibinzana lamagama ngegama elinye
    - Ukusebenzisa amagama amatsha nawemboleko
    - Ukusebenzisa isigama esinongiweyo (izafobe, izaci, amaqhalo), ithoni, isimo okanye uhlekiso
    - Ukusebenzisa izifinyezo
    - Ukusebenzisa iingcambu, izimaphambili kunye nezimamva
    - Ukusebenzisa isini, isininzi kunye nezinciphiso
    - Ukusebenzisa iziphawuli kunye nezihlomelo
- Ukubonisa ulwazi olunzulu lolwimi:
    - Ngokunika iinyani nokuvelisa izimvo
    - Ukuvelisa intsingiselo yentsusa, eyongezelelweyo kunye necingelwayo
    - Ukuchaza nokubonisa izithethe neendlela abacinga ngazo, ulwimi olulukuhlayo/oluqhathayo, izimvo ezicalanye nezidlelelelayo, iingcinga ezibethelelekileyo ezingeyonyani, ulwimi olucengayo nolulukuhlayo, umz. Intetho elukuhlayo nokukwazi ukuyisebenzisa
- Ukusetyenziswa kwezixhobo ezifana nezichazi-magama neethesarasi ukukhetha awona magama afanelekileyo nachanekileyo ukuze bakwazi ukwenza intetho besebenzisa amanqaku abhaliweyo (iinowuthsi) nezincedisi zaseqongeni, ezibonwayo kunye/okanye neziviwayo; iigrafu zokuncedisa ekwenzeni intetho ibe nomdla yaye ichaneke.

Ukuziqhelisa kunye nokwenza intetho

Abafundi mabakwazi ukubonakalisa izakhono zabo zokwenza intetho yomlomo ngolu hlobo:

- Ukuthetha ngqo nababukeli/abaphulaphuli
- Ukusebenzisa izixhobo ezininzi ukuqokelela ulwazi
- Ukudibanisa uluhlu lwamanqaku okuzixhasa nokunika imizekelo ngokwemfuno zomsebenzi

- Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo edlwengula umxhelo nodlwabevu lwesiphelo (umz. Ukucaphula kokubhaliweyo, iimbali ezimfutshane ezihlekisayo, nokusetyenziswa kweencwadi ezigunyazisiweyo)
- Ukukhulisa ingcinga nengxoxo – ngokunikezela ngentetho emxholo wayo ungebiwanga ndawo, unika umdla, undindeneyo, ubonakalisa ukukhula kwengqiqo nemiba yengxoxo, imizekelo nezimvo ezilandelelana ngokufanelekileyo
- Ukusebenzisa imiba yentetho (umz. Intshayelelo, umhlathi wokuqala nowesibini, isiqu, isiphelo) ekwakheni ingxoxo ebonakalisa ingqiqo nokusebenzisa isakhono sokulukuhla nokwenza ingxoxo-mpikiswano
- Ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zokulungelelanisa intetho ezifana nezi zilandelayo: ukulandelelana kweziganeko, umba osematheni, unobangela nesiphumo, ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa, isisombulolo sengxaki, ukunika ulwazi nokulukuhla
- Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi eyamkelekileyo
- Ukunikezela nokukhulisa ingxoxo ecacileyo nokukhetha ubungqina obusemgangathweni (umz. Iinkcukacha-manani, ubungqina, iimeko ezithile) kuquka into ekholelekayo, eyinyani, engqinekayo nefanelekileyo
- Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokuthetha nabantu ezifanelekileyo okanye uphindaphindo: manene nani manenekazi; ndifuna ukugxininisa ukuba …
- Ukusebenzisa izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi eyamkelekileyo efana nale:
  - Izakhi zezenzi kunye neentsiza-senzi ukubonakalisa ngokuchanekileyo ixesha nohlobo
  - Ukusebenzisa izigaba zentetho ukubonakalisa unxibelelwano lomlomo lwemihla ngemihla
- Ukusebenzisa imibuzo buciko, ukunqumama nophinda-phindo
- Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obuthethwa ngomlomo nobungathethwayo (umz. Usetyenziso lwethoni/imvakalozwi, ukunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi, ukuvakalayo ngokufanelekileyo, isithuba/isingqi, ukubekwa kwamazwi entetho, unamathelo lwamehlo, iintshukumo zobuso, izijekulo neentshukumo zomzimba) ngokuchanekileyo xa kusenziwa intetho.

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI ZOKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	
Intetho elungiselelweyo	Ukwazisa/ukucenga/ukwabelana nokuthethelela uluvo okanye icala olithathileyo. • Ukuchonga isihloko sophando esifanelekileyo - Makubonakale uphando oluthile - Makube nesakhiwo (intshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo) • Makubekho unxulumaniso olucacileyo lwezimvo nesihloko - Ingxoxo okanye uluvo maluxhokonxe iingqondo zabanye • Iingcinga mazibhalwe cacileyo zibonakalise ukuqonda injongo yentetho kunye nabaphulaphuli
Intetho engalungiselelwanga	Ukwenza intetho ungakhange uqale uzilungiselele/ukuyilandelelanisa ngoko nangoko/ ukusebenzisa iindlela zokuthetha ngethutyana elingephi • Mayibe nesakhiwo esifanelekileyo (intshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo) • Mayifanele injongo • Sebenzisa ithoni, ilizwi, isantya, ukunamathelisa iliso, indlela yokuma nezijekulo • Ulwimi nethoni mazifanele abaphulaphuli • Sebenzisa isigama nezakhi zolwimi ezifanelekileyo nezifezekileyo • Mayibe mfutshane kodwa iyifezekise injongo
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo (Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo)	• Ukuqondwa komhlathi kuyabonakaliswa • Umhlathi ufundwa ngotyibiliko • Ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi makuvakale • Amagama makabizwe ngokucacileyo • Ukunqumama makusetyenziswe ngendlela eyiyo • Makugcinwe umdla wabaphulaphuli/abaphulaphuli mabagcinwe bekhululekile • Ubude besicatshulwa mabubafanele abaphulaphuli
Ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga (ukufunda ngokuvakalayo)	Ukwabelana nabanye ngetekisi azibhalele ngokwakhe okanye ebhalwe ngomnye umntu; esenzela ukonwabisa • Ukuqondwa komhlathi kuyabonakaliswa • Umhlathi ufundwa ngotyibiliko • Ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi makuvakale • Amagama makabizwe ngokucacileyo • Ukunqumama makusetyenziswe ngendlela eyiyo • Makugcinwe umdla wabaphulaphuli/abaphulaphuli mabagcinwe bekhululekile • Uchongo lwesicatshulwa maluthathele ingqalelo abaphulaphuli • Ubude besicatshulwa mabufaneleke

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI ZOKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	
Ingxoxo-mpikiswano	Ukuphikisana malunga nesihloko esikhethiweyo nimele amacala amabini ohlukileyo. Le yindlela esesikweni yentetho yomlomo eqhutyelwa ibukelwe esidlangalaleni. **Indlela yokuqhuba ingxoxo-mpikiswano:** • Amaqela amabini ezithethi, adla ngokuba nabantu abathathu eqeleni, axoxela okanye aphikisa isindululo esibekiweyo. Ezi zindululo zibanga okanye ziphakamisa okuthile, umzekelo, 'Indebe yehlabathi ilusebenzele uqoqosho lwethu', endaweni yokuthi nje 'Indebe yehlabathi'. • Ukuqhuba kwengxoxo-mpikiswano kulawulwa ngusihlalo othi: - Azise isindululo anike amagqabantshintshi ngaso - Wazisa isithethi ngasinye - Ugcina ucwangco - Ubamba ixesha – izithethi zisikelwa ixesha elithile - Ulawula ingxoxo xa isindululo sibekiwe savulwa (jonga apha ngezantsi) - Ulawula ukuvota (jonga apha ngezantsi) • Usihlalo wazisa isindululo aze acele isithethi sokuqala esivumelana nesihloko (iqela eli**xoxela** isindululo) ukuba sithethe. • Isithethi sokuqala esivumelana nesihloko sibeka ingxoxo yaso sixhasa isindululo. • Isithethi sokuqala sabo baphikisana nesihloko (abo ba**chasene** nesindululo) sibeka ingxoxo yaso sichasa isindululo yaye sisenokugadlela (sihlasele) ingxoxo yesithethi sokuqala. • Isithethi sesibini esivumelana nesihloko siyibeka elubala ingxoxo yeqela laso, size neengxoxo ezintsha, size sihlasele izimvo ezibekwe sisithethi esidlulileyo. • Nesithethi sesibini esiphikisana nesihloko senza njalo. • Isindululo sivulelwa wonke umntu (abaphulaphuli) ukuba baxoxe ngaso babuze nemibuzo • Emva kwengxoxo kawonke-wonke iqela eliphikisayo lishwankathela kuqala. Isithethi sesithathu siphinda ingxoxo engundoqo yeqela laso size sizame ukujika iingqondo zabaphulaphuli ukuba bavote ngokuchasene nesindululo, sinika nezizathu. Esi sithethi sinokuhlasela iingxoxo ezidlulileyo. • Nesithethi sesithathu seqela elivumelana nesihloko senza njalo. • Ingxoxo inokugqitywa zize iziphumo ezifunyenwe ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo ngokuhlolwa kweentetho (kunikwa amanqaku) yijaji, okanye kuvotelwe isindululo.
Ingxoxo yababini	• Ibonisa incoko phakathi kwabantu ababini okanye nangaphezulu. • Ukuqala uqhube incoko • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba, ugcine incoko • Ukusimela isigqibo osithathileyo ngokuzixhasa kwincoko • Ukuphulaphulana nithetha-thethane • Ukuvala izikhewu xa nincokola ukhuthaza lowo uncokola naye ukuba aqhube nencoko • Imiba ekuxoxwa ngayo mayicaciswe • Ukuthetha ngeembono namava akho ubonise ulwazi lwemiba enincokola ngayo

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI ZOKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	
Udliwano-ndlebe	Ukufumana ulwazi okanye uluvo lomntu okanye lwephaneli • Ukusebenzisa izakhono zokubuza imibuzo, zokutshintsha iingqondo zabantu, ukubhala amanqaku, ukushwankathela nezijekulo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa uzilungiselele: qaphela injongo, ulwazi lwangaphambili, amagqabantshintshi, imibuzo, ixesha, indawo, ukulandelelana kwemiba nobunjani bendawo (jonga iimpawu zokubhala) • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokuqhuba udliwano-ndlebe ezibekwe ngokwamabinzana: - Intshayelelo (ukuzazisa; ukunika injongo) - Ukwenza umbuzwa azive ekhululekile - Imibuzo (buza uqala ngemibuzo ephangaleleyo usiya kuleyo ingqalileyo, imibuzo efanelekileyo; sebenzisa ulwimi lwabantu abadala, olucingelayo, oluhloniphekileyo nolubuyisela ingqondo kule nto ithethwayo; phulaphulisisa; phonononga impendulo, phendula ngokwanelisayo ukubonisa ukuba uyayazi le nto uthetha ngayo) - Isishwankathelo (bhala phantsi iimpendulo ngokubhala amanqaku; shwankathela; landelelanisa iimpendulo neenkcukacha ezibalulekileyo) - Ukuvala (bulela umbuzwa; nika iinkcukacha zoqhagamshelwano)
Ingxelo (elungiselelweyo nengalungiselelwanga)	• Ukunika impendulo echanekileyo ngemeko ekuyiyo, umz. Ingozi, nezinye iziphumo • Ukubonisa isihloko, intshayelelo (ingabula zigcawu, injongo kunye namagqabantshintshi ngesihloko), isiqu (Kwenzeke ntoni? Isenziwa ngubani? Nini? Phi? Njani?), isiphelo, iingcebiso, imithombo yokwandisa ulwazi, izihlomelo • Ukucwangcisa: qokelela ulungise ulwazi uze unike ulwazi oluyinyani • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olukhokelela kolusesikweni nolungekhosesikweni kunye nesimbo • Sebenzisa - Ixesha langoku (ngaphandle kwengxelo yembali) - Izibizo gabalala - Umntu wesithathu - Inkcazelo eyinyani - Amagama namabinzana asetyenziswa kwimeko ethile - Ulwimi oluvumelekileyo lungabhekisi mntwini (okanye olungangqalanga)
Ukunika izalathisi	Ukuxelela umntu indlela yokuya endaweni ethile • Sebenzisa **izalathisi** xa uyalela umntu ukuze afike kwindawo aya kuyo. • Ukusetyenziswa kohlobo lokuyalela/isiyaleli • Ukusetyenziswa komntu wesibini ukumela unxibelelwano phakathi kwesithethi nomphulaphuli. • Qaphela oku kulandelayo xa unika izalathisi: - Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezifutshane nezicacileyo - Sebenzisa izalathisi ngokokulandelana kwazo - **Khangela indawo eqaphelekayo** - **Nika uqikelelo lomgama** - **Nika uqikelelo lwenani lezitalato eziza kudlulwa ukuze kufikelelwe kwindawo ekuyiwa kuyo** - **Nika ulwazi ngeempawu eziqaphelekayo ecaleni kwendlela** - **Sebenzisa amagama abonisa indawo** - Sebenzisa amagama abonisa icala ekuyiwa kulo - Sebenzisa amagama ukubuza indlela - Sebenzisa amagama ukubonakalisa umbulelo

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI ZOKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	
Imiyalelo	Ukucacisa indlela yokusebenzisa isixhobo esithile, ukupheka ukutya, ukulungisa umonakalo, njalo njalo. • Cacisa **ukusebenza** okanye ukusetyenziswa kwaso nasiphi na isixhobo; ukusebenzisa umatshini wokuhlamba impahla, njalo-njalo. • Cwangcisa ulungiselele (jonga iimpawu zokubhala) - Ukuqonda iimeko **nokuba siza kuba yintoni isiphumo sokunika imiyalelo/sokubonisa** - Ukucacisa **ukusebenza okanye ukusetyenziswa kwaso nasiphi isixhobo sokusebenza** - Ukubonisa cacileyo, nachanekileyo ukulandelelana kwemiyalelo. - Ukusebenzisa incwadana esisikhokelo (imanyuwali), imiyalelo, nendlela zokwenza - Ukuthathela ingqalelo isigama, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo xa kuyalelwa ngesixhobo eso sisetyenziswayo, intetho kunye namabinzana amagama anokusetyenziswa • Ukunikezela
Ukunikezela ngentetho yomlomo/ingxelo yomlomo	• Ukunika intetho yomlomo ngeziganeko eziphuma kunomathotholo okanye kumabonakude okanye ngeziphumo zodliwano-ndlebe olwenziweyo • Cwangcisa ulungiselele - Yithi gqaba gqaba malunga nokuba yintoni efuneka njengemveliso/isiphumo sentetho yomlomo - Qikelela isigama, ulwimi nentetho enokusetyenziswa, - Phanda ukufumana ulwazi oluchanekileyo kwisithethi nolwimi olufunekayo ukucacisa ulwazi - Nikezela; jonga oku kulandelayo: o Uphando malube nobungqina o Isakhiwo setekisi masime ngolu hlobo (intshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo) o Itekisi mayibe nonxulumano olucacileyo nesihloko ze iveze izimvo ezizizo zibekwe ngendlela efanelekileyo. o Ingxoxo okanye uluvo maluxhokonxe iingqondo zabanye o Iingcinga mazibhalwe cacileyo zibonakalise ukuqonda injongo yentetho kunye nabaphulaphuli; mazinikezelwe ngendlela efanelekileyo, engathathi cala, esebenzisa irejista efanele abaphulaphuli o Sebenzisa ulwimi olungakhethi cala (ulwimi olucacileyo nolwakhayo) ze usebenzise irejista efanele abo bantu ujilose kubo. o Sebenzisa intsukumo yomzimba efanelekileyo. Musa ukusebenzisa izijekulo ezibaxekileyo. • Lungiselela intetho yomlomo ngokwala manqanaba mathathu alandelayo: - **Intshayelelo**: Bamba umdla wabaphulaphuli; phendula imibuzo enjengale Ngubani? Intoni? Phi? Nini? - **Isiqu:** Lungisa iingongoma eziphambili zengxelo ngokulandelelana kwazo. Sebenzisa ulwazi oluchanekileyo; xhasa ingongoma ephambili ngolwazi olufumene kuphando; sebenzisa iinkcukacha kunye nezivakalisi ezichazayo ukwenza ingxelo enomdla. - **Isiphelo**: Shwankathela uze udlulise eyona ngongoma ibalulekileyo. Bhala isiphelo ngokufutshane. Qukumbela uphinde ubeke ingongoma ephambili ngenye indlela. Caphula kwiingongoma eziphambili wenze olwakho uluvo ngokubhekiselele kwisihloko sengxelo • Sebenzisa izixhobo ezibonwayo, ezinjengeepowusta okanye amacwecwe eprojekta (*overhead transparencies*) uziqhelise ukuzisebenzisa ngethuba usazilungiselela. • Sebenzisa amanqaku (iinowuthsi) ukwenza amagqabantshintshi ngengxelo • Sebenzisa amanqaku (iinowuthsi) xa unikezela ingxelo

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI ZOKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	
Ingxoxo yeforam/ yephaneli	Ukwabelana ngezimvo ezahlukeneyo okanye ulwazi oluphuma kwimithombo eyahlukeneyo Izithethi mazenze oku kulandelayo: • Ukuphonononga ukuthontelana kweengcinga • Ukuphulaphulana • Ukuvuma iingongoma xa kuyimfuneko • Ukungaziphazamisi ezinye izithethi • Makubekho unxibelelwano phakathi kweengongoma • Ingxoxo mayihlale emxholweni • Ukuzama ukufaka abantu kwingxoxo • Ukuphazamisa ngendlela efanelekileyo kwingxoxo • Ukubonakalisa izimvo zixhase ngezizathu • Isithethi ngasinye sibeka uluvo oluthile ngesihloko eso • Ukusetyenziswa kwamabinzana aqhelekileyo • Imisebenzi kasihlalo: - Ukugcina ucwangco - Ukugcina ixesha - Ujonga ukuba kulandelwa i-ajenda - Ukhuthaza ukuthathwa kwenxaxheba - Akathathi cala - Ubiza iziphakamiso okanye abanike ithuba lokuvota
Ukulinganisa	Abafundi banikwa imeko, edla ngokuba yingxaki okanye isehlo, ekufuneka bejongene naso ngokudlala indima ethile. Ukwenziwa kwalo mdlalo kunokuba kungalungiselelwanga, okanye umfundi aziswe kancinci ngaloo ndawo aza kuyidlala. Indlela yokuhlola apha yevulelekileyo yaye ixhomekeke kumntu ngamnye.
Ingxoxo engalungiselelwanga/ incoko	Ukwabelana ngezimvo, iingcinga neembono namaqela azimeleyo • Ukuqala uze uhlale encokweni • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba • Ukusimela isigqibo osithathileyo • Ukuthetha-thethana • Ukungenelela encokweni ngenjongo yokukhuthaza isithethi • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga namava nibonakalisa ingqiqo
Ukwaziswa kwesithethi	Ukunika abaphulaphuli ulwazi malunga nesithethi/undwendwe • Ukufumana iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo kwisithethi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni • Ukudala umdla nomnqweno kubaphulaphuli, umzekelo, ngokuxelela abaphulaphuli malunga neenkcukacha zaso ezifanelekileyo neempumelelo zaso • Ukwakha umnqweno ngokuthi, umzekelo, umana unqumama umana uguqula ilizwi • Gqibezela ngodlwabevu nangokuzithemba
Ilizwi lombulelo	• Ukubulela isithethi emva kokwenza intetho kubaphulaphuli • Sebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni • Siphulaphule ngenyameko isithethi, ukwenzela ukuthi gqaba gqaba ngemiba ebalulekileyo kwintetho yaso • Thetha ngemiba ebalulekileyo kwintetho yaso • Gqibezela ngodlwabevu nangokuzithemba

Ubude obucetywayo beetekisi eziza kuveliselwa intetho yomlomo

IITEKISI	UBUDE IBANGA 7 - 9
Iincoko, iingxoxo-mpikiswano, iingxoxo zeforam/zeqela/ zephaneli	Imizuzu eli-10 - 15
Ingxoxo yababini	Imizuzu emi-4 – 6
Izalathisi nemiyalelo	Imizuzu emi-2 – 4
Udliwano-ndlebe	Imizuzu emi-8 – 10
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo	Imizuzu emi-2 – 3
Intetho elungiselelweyo, ingxelo, irivyu	Imizuzu emi-2 – 3
Intetho engalungiselelwanga	Imizuzu emi-2 – 3
Ukubalisa ibali	Imizuzu emi-5 – 7
Intlanganiso nemigaqo	Imizuzu esi-7 – 10

Iintetho ezisetyenziswayo kwincoko – Uluhlu olubonisayo

UKUCELA IMVUME/UKWENZA IZICELO • Ndinga..... ? • Kungenzeka ukuba ndi..... ? • Ingaba kulungile ukuba..... ? • Kungakuhle ukuba..... ? • Ungakhathazeka ukuba ndinga..... ? • Ndicela undivumele ndi..... • Ungavuma uku..... ?	**UKUPHAZAMISA** • Ndicela uxolo, ndinga..... ? • Uxolo, ndinga..... ? • Uxolo, uyazi ukuba..... ? • Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, ungandinceda? (esesikweni).
UKUNIKA UNCEDO • Ndingakunceda? • Kukho into oyikhangelayo? • Ingaba ufuna uncedo kusini na? • Ungathanda ukuncediswa? • Ndingakwenzela ntoni namhlanje?	**UKUFUNA UNCEDO** • Ndingancedisa nge..... ? • Ungandinceda ukuba ndi..... ? • Ndifuna uncedo..... • Nceda undincedise..... (esesikweni). • Nceda undincedise nge.....
UKUXOLISA • Uxolo. • Ndicela uxolo ngoku..... • Ndiyaxolisa..... • Ndicela undixolele ngoku..... • Ndiyaxolisa ngoku..... • Ndicela uxolo. • Ndixolele. • Ndicela undixolele.	**UKUKHALAZA** • Ndicela uxolo ngokuthetha oku kodwa..... • Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, kodwa..... • Mhlawumbi ulibele uku..... • Ndicinga unokuba ulibele uku..... • Ndicela uxolo bekungafanelekanga ukuba nditsho, kodwa..... • Ndicinga ukuba asiqondananga ngokuba..... • Ungandivi kakubi, kodwa.....

UKUNIKA INGCEBISO • Andiqondi ukuba kufanele ukuba u..... • Kufanele ukuba u..... • Akufanelekanga ukuba u..... • Ukuba bendinguwe, bendinga..... • Ukuba bendikule ndawo ukuyo, bendinga..... • Ukuba bendisezihlangwini zakho, bendinga..... • Kungangcono ukuba u..... • Akufanelekanga ukuba u..... • Nokuba wenzani, musa uku.....	**UKUXELA OKUTHANDAYO** • Ndingathanda ukuba u..... • Kungangcono ndi..... • Kutheni singa..... ? • Ngoko ke, ndingathanda..... Ucinga ntoni? • Ucinga ukuba sifanele senze ntoni? • Ukuba bekuya ngokwam bendinga..... • Ndicinga ukuba kufanele ukuba si.....
UKUQIKELELA, UKUZIGQIBELA NGENTO • Ndingathi sele eza kulungela uku..... • Ingafuna i..... • Ingangu..... • Ibonakala ngokungathi..... • Mhlawumbi ufuna..... • Mhlawumbi bafuna..... • Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingathi..... • Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba.....	**UKUNIKA INGCOMBOLO YOLWAZI ENGACACANGA** • Zimalunga..... • Ziqikeleleka ukuba zimalunga..... • Zininzi kakhulu ii..... Kuqikeleleka ukuya kutsho kwezi..... • Ithande ukufana ne..... • Ludidi lwe..... • Zithande ukufana..... • Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingaqikelela ndithi..... • Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba.....
UKUVALELISA **lihambo ezinde, iiholide, iihambo ezimfutshane** • Uhambe kakuhle. • Uyonwabele iholide yakho. • Uzonwabele iiholide zakho. • Wonwabe! • Ube nexesha elimnandi **e** (indawo efana nendawo yokutyela) • Ube nexesha elimnandi **e** (igama ledolophu) **UKUBULISA EMVA KOHAMBO** • Ibinjani iholide yakho..... ? • Ubulonwabele ixesha lakho e (kuloo ndawo) ? • Belunjani uhambo lwakho?	**UKUZIPHONONONGA** • Oku kusebenze kakuhle kakhulu kuba..... • Ndikwenze kakuhle oku kuba..... • Bekuya kuba ngcono ukuba bendi..... • Oku kungaphucuka ngoku..... • Ikhona inkqubela phambili kuba..... • Oku kuyaphumelela kuba.....

3. 1. 2 Ukufunda nokubukela

Izakhono eziphuhlisekileyo **zokufunda nokubukela** ngundoqo ekufundeni kuzo zonke izifundo. Abafundi bakhulisa ukufunda nokubukela ngokuqiniseka uluhlu olubanzi lweetekisi zoncwadi nezingezizo ezoncwadi, kuquka neetekisi ezibonwayo. Abafundi baqaphela indlela uhlobo lwetekisi kunye nolwimi ezithi zibonise ngayo injongo, abaphulaphuli kunye nomxholo weetekisi. Abafundi bayaqiqa bacinge nzulu ngokuthi bafunde eklasini naxa befunda ngokuzimeleyo.

Ukufunda/ukubukela kudibanisa imiba emibini: 1) ukufunda nokusebenzisa iindlela zokucazulula nokuqonda itekisi 2) ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi lweempawu zetekisi. Yomibini le miba kufuneka ibe khona kumyalelo wokufunda/ wokubukela iitekisi zoncwadi nezingezizo ezoncwadi.

Umxholo wokufunda/wokubukela ulungelelaniswe:

1) ekufundeleni ukuqonda

2) ekufundeleni ukufunda okusesikweni (uncwadi olumiselweyo) kunye

3) nokuzifundela uwedwa okwandisiweyo.

Inkqubo nobuchule bokufunda

Umyalelo wokufunda unokubandakanya amanqanaba amathathu awandisa ukuqondisisa itekisi. La manqanaba ale nkqubo akayi kusetyenziswa ngalo lonke ixesha kufundwa. Umzekelo, xa abafundi befunda udidi lwetekisi okanye loncwadi olungaqhelekanga kubo okanye abaqalayo ukudibana nalo kuya kufuneka benze umsebenzi **waphambi kokufunda** obabonisa iimpawu eziphambili zolu hlobo lwetekisi, loo nto ibancedisa ekunxulumaniseni oko kubhaliweyo kwitekisi namava abo. Imisebenzi **yangexesha lokufunda** ixhobisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuhlalutya isakhiwo sayo kunye neempawu zolwimi ngokunzulu. **Umsebenzi wasemva kokufunda** usenokhuthaza abafundi ukuba babhale ngokwabo udidi loncwadi ngetekisi ebhaliweyo abaziyilele ngokwabo.

- Inkqubo yaphambi kokufunda
- Inkqubo yangeli xesha ufundayo
- Inkqubo yasemva kokufunda

Inkqubo yaphambi kokufunda

Abafundi bangalungiselelwa ukufunda itekisi ngeendlela ezininzi kuxhomekekwe kuhlobo lwetekisi kunye nomgangatho wokuqiqa womfundi. Ivuselela unxulumano nolwazi lwangaphambili.

- Abafundi bakhuthazwa ukuba baxoxe ngabakulindeleyo kwitekisi ngokubhekiselele kulwazi oluhambisana nemifanekiso okanye iifoto, uhlobo lwetekisi, uyilo, iphepha elibhalwe isihloko nombhali wencwadi, isiqulatho, izahluko, uluhlu lweenkcazelo magama olusetyenzisiweyo, isalathiso sencwadi, isihlomelo, iingcaciso eziba sekupheleni kwephepha.
- Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nangokukrwaqula iimpawu zetekisi, umz: isihloko setekisi, izahluko, izahlukwana, iinkcukacha zezinto ezibonakalayo nemizobo, umz. Ifonti nokudwelisa ngamanani, isalathiso, imizobo, itshathi, ingcaciso yemifanekiso, imibhalo ebhalwe ngqindilili, imibhalo ekekeleyo, izihloko, izihlokwana, nezinye iimpawu ezifumaneka kwitekisi ngokwahlukana, iimephu, iimenyu ezivela zisehla wakuzicofa ekhompyutheni, ukukhangela ngegama elingundoqo (ekhompyutheni) njalo njalo.
- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo ukhangela iindawo ezithile zencwadi, umz. Isihloko, isalathiso, izahluko, uluhlu lwamagama, i-indeksi, isihlomelo, iingcaciso eziba sekupheleni kwephepha
- Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula ingcinga ephambili, nokunika izimvo zakho kwingxoxo yaphambi kokufunda
- Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana izimvo ezixhasa uluvo oluphambili.
- Ukuqikelela usebenzisa iinkcukacha ozifumene ngethuba ufunda ngokukhawuleza

Inkqubo yangeli xesha ufundayo

- Ukuqikelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa izakhono zokufunda amagama amatsha nomxholo
- Ukuphinda ufunde kwakhona/ukuphonononga
- Ukuzoba umfanekiso ngqondweni
- Ukuqonda intsingiselo (uzalwano, umxholo, ulwakhiwo lwamagama, njl-njl.)
- Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo
- Ukuthatha amanqaku (ingcinga ephambili kunye neengcinga ezixhasayo)
- Ukushwankathela ingcinga ephambili neengcinga ezixhasayo ngokwamanqaku/ngokomhlathi ngokobude obulindelekileyo.
- Ukucacisa umcimbi ekufundwa ngawo
- Ukwenza ingqikelelo ngokubhaliweyo
- Ukuchaza/ukuphononononga iingqikelelo zombhali nokubeka izigqibo malunga netekisi

Inkqubo yasemva kokufunda

- Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga netekisi ukususela kwelula ukuya kwenzima
- Ukubeka izigqibo/izimvo zakho malunga netekisi
- Ukuphononononga/ukuxoxa ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo evakala ngazo itekisi
- Ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa
- Ukuphicotha/ukubhala isishwankathelo
- Ukusebenzisa itekisa ukufunda ulwimi nesigama, umz. Ukubhala itekisi ngokutsha usebenzisa elinye ixesha, njengexesha elizayo
- Ukuzakhela olwakhe uhlobo loncwadi (apho kunokwenzeka)
- Ulwazi olunzulu lolwimi:
    - Ukwahlula phakathi kolwazi oluyinyani noluvo
    - Intsingiselo ngqo nebekwe ngokumayana
    - Intsingiselo eyiyo necingelwayo
    - Ulwazi oluthile lwezentlalo nopolitiko kunye nezenkcubeko olumalunga neetekisi kunye nombhali
    - Ifuthe lokukhethwa nokushiywa kokuthile kwintsingiselo
    - Unxulumano phakathi kolwimi namagunya

- Ulwimi olunovakalelo nolulukuhlayo, olunomkhethe, olubonisa ukuthanda icala elithile, olunocalu-calulo, olusekelwe kwizimvo ezibethelelekileyo, iilwimi zengingqi, iingqikelelo, iingxoxo, injongo yokufaka okanye ukungafaki ulwazi oluthile

- Ukwenza iitekisi ezintsha, oko kuthi, ukutshintsha isincoko esibalisayo sibe ngumdlalo, ingxoxo; sebenzisa itekisi ukufunda ulwimi nesigama, umz: ukubhala ngokutsha usebenzsa elinye ixesha.

Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo (uluhlu lweetekisi eziyimizobo nezibonwayo):

Abafundi abaninzi bafumana ulwazi ngokuphanda kwiintanethi endaweni yencwadi. Ilitherasi yokubonwayo yinkalo ebalulekileyo yesifundo, yaye ikhompyutha ngumthombo otyebileyo wolwazi. Qwalasela indlela ebaluleke ngayo indlela ekubhalwa ngayo (olumi ngayo ulwazi) kwiiwebhusayithi ezithandwayo; indlela abafaki bezibhengezo abawutsala ngayo umdla; indlela ukuhamba-hamba nombala ezidlala ngayo indima ephambili ekukulukuhleleni ukuba uye kwezinye iiwebhusayithi.

- Izakhono zokucenga: ulwimi oluchukumisayo, olucengayo, oluthambekele bucala/oluqhathayo
- Indlela ulwimi nemifanekiso eziveza zithundeze ngayo izithethe neendlela zokucinga, imifanekiso nolwimi olunocalu-calulo ngokwesini, ngokobuhlanga, ngokobudala okanye oluxhomekeke ekuhlutshezweni ziingcinga ezingeyonyani kodwa esele zibethelelekile ezingqondweni ngakumbi kwizibhengezo
- Ifuthe lokusetyenziswa kweendidi zeefonti nobungakani bazo, izihloko nengcaciso yemifanekiso.
- Ukuhlalutya, ukufumana intsingiselo nokuphendla uluhlu lweekhathuni/izicwili ezihlekisayo.

Imisebenzi yokufunda nohlobo lomfundi olindelekileyo

Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo (Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo)

- Ukusetyenziswa kwethoni, ukunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi, isantya, ukujonga abaphulaphuli, indlela yokuma nezijekulo/iintshukumo zomzimba
- Ukubiza amagama ngendlela engayitshintshiyo intsingiselo

Ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga (ukufunda ngokuvakalayo)

- Ukufunda ngokutyibilika ngokwenjongo enikiweyo
- Ukubiza amagama ngendlela engatshintshi ntsingiselo
- Ukusetyenziswa kwethoni, ukunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi, isantya, ukujonga abaphulaphuli, indlela yokuma nezijekulo/iintshukumo zomzimba

Ukufundela ukuqonda

- Ukufunda itekisi ngocoselelo nangokunzulu (ukufundela ukuqonda)
- Ukuqonda itekisi ngokupheleleyo – iimpawu zetekisi – izihloko zeetekisi, imizobo, iigrafu, iitshathi, imizobo, izihloko ezingaphakathi, izihlokwana, ukulandelelana ngokwamanani, iingcaciso zemifanekiso, izihloko eziphambili, isakhiwo, umzekelo, iikholam zamaphephandaba, njalo njalo
- Ukubonisa ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo (ukufunda gabalala ufundela ukuzonwabisa, ulwazi nokufunda kwasesikolweni (*learning*))
- Ulwazi olunzulu lolwimi (ukwazi ngentsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo yamagama nokuba ineentsingiselo nemiyalezo efihlakeleyo, umzekelo, izimvo ezibethelelekileyo kodwa ezingeyonyani, umdla neenjongo ezithambekele ecaleni zesithethi)

UKUFUNDA NGOKUNZULU

a) Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo usenzela UKUQONDA kwizinga legama

Abafundi basebenzisa iindidi ngeendidi zeendlela zokucazulula iitekisi. Bakha isigama ngokusebenzisa amagama athile nokufundisa ngawo.

- Ukusebenzisa izichazi-magama, iithesarasi neminye imithombo yokwandisa ulwazi ukuqaphela intsingiselo, upelo nokuphinyiselwa (ukubizwa) kwamagama nesigaba sentetho zamagama angaqhelekanga.
- Ukuchonga intsingiselo yezimaphambili nezimamva.
- Ukuqaphela intsingiselo yamagama neempawu eziwafaka kumaqela athile amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lweengcambu, izimamva nezimaphambili eziqhelekileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa umxholo wetekisi (umzekelo, iintsingiselo zezivakalisi), iimpawu zokubhala (umzekelo, iziphumlisi, iimpawu zocaphulo) iimpawu zokubhala ezibhalwe ekhompyutheni (umzekelo, ukubhala ngqindilili) ukukhangela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga.
- Ukuqaphela usingiselo nokusetyenziswa kwezaci namaqhalo.
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwentsingiselo ecingelwayo nentsingiselo ecacileyo yentsusa.
- Ukuchonga imvelaphi yamagama nokusetyenziswa kwamagama amatsha umz iziyelelane, isitsotsi, amagama emboleko.
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwamagama ekulula ukuwabhidanisa: Oomabizwahluke, oomabizwafane, izithethantonye.
- Ukuqaphela uluhlu olubanzi lwezishunqulelo, umz iiakhronimi (amagama akhiwe ngoonobumba bokuqala bamanye amagama), oonobumba bokuqala bamagama abantu (*initials*)
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwegrama ukucazulula intsingiselo. Jonga izakhiwo zolwimi – Uluhlu olubonisayo ngasezantsi.

b) Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane usenzela UKUQONDA kwizinga lesivakalisi nelomhlathi

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo lolwimi ukuqonda isakhiwo sesivakalisi nokucwangciswa kweetekisi. Ukufunda itekisi kweli zinga kunika ithuba lokufundisa izakhi zolwimi ngokuhlangeneyo.

- Ukuchonga, ukucacisa nokuhlalutya intsingiselo nemisebenzi yezakhi zolwimi nemigaqo kwiitekisi. Jonga Izakhi zolwimi – Uluhlu olubonisayo ngasezantsi.
- Ukuchonga isakhiwo seetekisi ezisetyenziswa kwiinjongo ezahlukeneyo (umzekelo, ingcaciso, inkcazelo, unobangela nefuthe) kwikharityhulam xa iyonke ngokunxulumene namagama aguqu-guqukayo/ izibandakanyi, umz. Kwelinye icala, okokuqala, kuba). Jonga ekubhaleni/ekunikezeleni ngeendidi zetekisi ezifanelekileyo.

c) Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo usenzela UKUQONDA kwizinga letekisi epheleleyo

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngeentlobo nakufundo lwetekisi esesikweni ukwenzela ukuqonda intsingiselo, injongo nefuthe letekisi yonke.

- Ukuzalanisa itekisi namava abo.
- Ukuchonga uhlobo lwetekisi nenjongo yayo, umzekelo, ingxoxo elukuhlayo.
- Ukuchonga nokucacisa ingcinga yombhali neenjongo.
- Ukulungelelanisa amacandelo eetekisi okanye iitekisi ezipheleleyo ukwenzela ukufikelela kwizigqibo.
- Ukufikelela esigqibeni; ukuveza nokuxhasa uluvo lwakho

d) Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane usenzela UKUSHWANKATHELA NOKUTHABATHA AMANQAKU.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngeempawu zetekisi ukushwankathela itekisi. Jonga ezi ndlela zokufunda zingasentla.

- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo kwiingongoma eziphambili nomxholo.
- Ukuhluza iingongoma eziphambili kwiinkcukacha ezizixhasayo.
- Ukubhala iingongoma eziphambili ngamazwi akho.
- Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi nokusebenzisa izibandakanyi neziqhagamshelanisi ukuzidibanisa zenze itekisi

e) Ukufunda ngokunzulu kwiitekisi ezimfutshane usenzela ULWAZI OLUNZULU LOLWIMI.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngendlela ulwimi olunokudala lumilisele ngayo ulwalamano phakathi komvelisi wetekisi nomfundi. Bahlalutya uluvo oluthile oluvela kwitekisi ebhaliweyo.

- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa/ukuphonononga ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo.
- Ukuchonga, nokuxoxa/ukuphonononga ulwimi olucalanye, oludlelelelayo noluqulathe iingcinga ezibethelelekileyo.

- Ukuchonga, nokuxoxa/ukuphononongа iingqikelelo nokucacisa ifuthe lazo.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngentsingiselo ecingelwayo nokuzigqibela.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngentsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo
- Ukucebisa ngenjongo yokuqukwa nokwahlulwa kolwazi
- Ukuqaphela uluvo lombhali/lomvelisi

f) Ukufunda ngokunzulu IITEKISI EZINEEMO EZININZI KUNYE NEETEKISI EZIBONWAYO (Iitekisi ezineemo ezininzi zisebenzisa imathiriyeli ebonwayo nebhaliweyo kwitekisi nganye, umzekelo, izibhengezo, iikhathuni. Oku kungadityaniswa nolwimi oluthethwayo nezijekulo).

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso nezibonwayo ukuqonda indlela ezincedisa ngayo ekubhaleni iitekisi zemalthimidiya. Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi olunzulu lolwimi lwefilim ukuqonda nokuqwalasela izinto zetekisi ezibonwayo nefuthe lazo.

- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngendlela izinto ezibonwayo ezihlanganiswe ngayo kwitekisi ebhaliweyo kwiitekisi zemalthimidiya, umzekelo, inkangeleko, imifanekiso, ingcombolo yolwazi.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngenjongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo ukhangela ulwazi, umzekelo, iigrafu, iitheyibhile, iidotyhumentari, iitshathi, iimephu.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngomyalezo nokusebenza ngokukuko kwezinto ezibonwayo zezibhengezo nobudlelwane phakathi kwezinto ezibhaliweyo nezibonwayo.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngenjongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo ezibonisa ulwalamano, umzekelo, ubungqina boyilo, imizobo, iiphayi-tshathi, iimephu, izicwangciso.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngenjongo, iimpawu zobugcisa noyilo lweetekisi ezibonwayo ezenzelwe iinjongo ezithile zoyilo, umzekelo, iifoto, ifilim, uyilo.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngenjongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo kusenzelwa ukuzonwabisa nokuziyolisa, umzekelo, ifilim, iikhathuni, iividiyo zomculo, izicwili ezihlekisayo.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngomyalezo nokusebenza ngokukuko kweetekisi ezibonwayo ezixhasa ukuthetha, umzekelo, iipowusta, imizobo, idatha projektha.
- (Kufundo lokuzixhobisa lwefilim kuphela) Ukuchonga, ukuqonda, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа ulwalamano phakathi kwesandi, intetho, isiganeko nezinto ezibonwayo kwifilim nezinye iisimo zokuviwa-kubonwa

UKUFUNDA OKUSESIKWENI KWEETEKISI ZONCWADI

Abafundi bafunda, baphononongе baze baphendule ngeempawu zobugcisa kwitekisi yoncwadi. Basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo olunzulu ngesigama esisetyenziswa xa kuthethwa ngoncwadi ukwenzela ukuba babe nolwazi olunzulileyo ngeetekisi zoncwadi.

QAPHELA: Ugxininiso kufundo lwetekisi esesikweni luza kutshintsha ngokuxhomekeke kwiincwadi ezimiselweyo/itekisi echongiweyo.

- Ukuqonda iimpawu eziveleleyo zeemo ezahlukeneyo zoncwadi, umzekelo, umbongo uneempawu ezahlukeneyo kwezo zenoveli.
- Ukuchonga nokucacisa izafobe nezangotshe zokubhala ngokweetekisi ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, isifaniso, isikweko, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, imfanozandi, izifanadumo, ubaxo/ubabazo/ugqithiso, uchasaniso, isigqebelo, impoxo, ukudodobala kobushushu bovuthondaba, imiqondiso, ukudlala ngamagama.
- Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngenjongo yombhali okanye umvelisi.
- Ukucacisa ngochongo nokusebenza kwesigama **kwisihobe** nezinto ezixhasa umxholo waso. Oku kungaquka izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso-ntelekelelo, isakhiwo nezigaba zentetho ezixhomekeke kwisandi, umz. Isingqi, isingqisho, imfano-zandi.
- Ukucacisa ngochongo nokusebenza kwesigama **kwidrama** nendlela esiwuxhasa ngayo umxholo. Ukongeza kwizigaba zentetho nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo, kungaqukwa isakhiwo esihambelana nomxholo, uvuthondaba, ukuzotywa kwabalinganiswa, izalathisi zeqonga, isigqebelo, isimo-sentlalo.
- Ukucacisa ngochongo nokusebenza kwesigama **kumabali amafutshane/kwiinoveli/kwiifilim** nezinto ezixhasa umxholo waso. Ukongeza kwizigaba zentetho nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo, fakela indima kanobalisa, izakhiwo, umzekelo, isakhiwo, ingabula-zigcawu, ukukhula kwempixano, impixano, uvuthondaba, ukuhla kovuthondaba, utyhilo-ndaba/isisombululo, isimo sentlalo.

UKUFUNDA/UKUBUKELA NGOKUZIMELEYO OKONGEZELELWEYO

Abafundi basebenzisa iindlela ebezisenziwa ngexesha befunda ngokunzulu nezikwitekisi esesikweni efundwayo elungiselelwe ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo ngenjongo yokuzonwabisa nokuphanda. Kubalulekile kakhulu ukuba utitshala abancedise abafundi koku kulandelayo ngasezantsi:

- Ukufikelela kwithala leencwadi nokwazi ngemigaqo yokugcina iincwadi.
- Ukunika ubungqina bokufunda/bokubukela okongezelelweyo kwiintetho, kwiingxoxo nakwiirivyu zencwadi/zefilim/zenkqubo.
- Ukufunda/ukubukela uluhlu olubanzi lweetekisi eziphelelelyo, umzekelo, iincwadi, iimagazini, amaphephandaba, iiwebhusayithi, iifilim, iidotyhumentari, amabali aqhubekayo kamabonakude ngexesha leklasi nasemva kwexesha leklasi.

Imizekelo yeendidi zemibuzo

Imibuzo engolwazi	*Kwenzeka ntoni emva koko..... ? Xela igama..... Chaza okwenzekayo..... Ngubani othethe no..... ? Ithini intsingiselo..... ?*
Imibuzo yokuvavanya ukuqonda	*Ngubani umlinganiswa ophambili..... ? Nika umzekelo..... Cacisa oko ngawakho amazwi.....*
Imibuzo engokusebenzisa ulwazi	*Ukhona omnye umzekelo ongacinga ngawo apho..... ? Uyakhumbula ukuba besikhangela izihlonipho - ungasicacisa njani isihlonipho ezikulo mqolo?*
Imibuzo yokuhlalutya	*Oku kufana njani..... ? Oku kwahluke njani..... ? Nguwuphi umxholo ongundoqo apha..... ? Ucinga ntoni..... ?*
Imibuzo yoluphicotha	*Kuninzi esikufundileyo malunga nomlinganiswa oyintloko – khawukudibanise ucacise lo mlinganiswa. Ngumntu onjani?*
Imibuzo yokuphononong a	*Kuluncedo kanjani..... ? Ikhona enye indlela engcono..... ? Uthanda eyiphi imibongo kule mibini? Kuba kutheni?*

Ukukhetha uhlobo lwetekisi okanye loncwadi

Ootitshala kufuneka baqiniseke ukuba abafundi bafunda uluhlu lweetekisi neentlobo zoncwadi apha enyakeni. Kufuneka kubekho uhambelwano phakathi kweetekisi ezimfutshane nezinde naphakathi kokufundela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, ukufundela ukuxabisa (ukufunda itekisi ngokusesikweni xa kufundwa uncwadi) iitekisi ezisasazwa ngokubanzi kumajelo osasazo, iitekisi ezibonwayo ezilungiselelwe ukonwatyelwa (Jonga “Iitekisi ezityenziswayo ekufundiseni izakhono ezidityanisiweyo zolwimi”).

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIFUNDWAYO	
Isihobe	Mibini imibuzo afanele ukuzibuza yona umfundi xa efunda isihobe: Kuthethwa ngantoni? Ndazi kanjani? Umbuzo wesibini wongeza kulo wokuqala, owokuqala ukuxhobisa ngokuza kuvezwa ngowesibini. Bonke ababhali boncwadi babhala kuba benento yokuthetha - into enomtsalane nebalulekileyo kwelo qela labantu balibhalelayo. Itekisi siyifundela ukuxhasa, ukucacisa, ukutyhila oko umbhali akuthethayo kuthi. Lo msebenzi uquka ukujonga ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi, iivesi nemibongo ngokubanzi, ukukhethwa kwemifanekiso, isingqisho, isandi; seemvakalelo ezivuselelwa yiloo mifanekiso-ngqondweni. Konke oku ziinzame zokufikelela kwisigqibo esibalulekileyo esibonisa ukuba imbongi ifuna ukuthini. Kunqabile ukuba kubekho isigqibo ekufundweni kombongo osemgangathweni. Ezi zinto zidweliswe apha ngezantsi ziza kukwenza ukuba uwazi umyalezo: • Intsingiselo ecacileyo • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umongo nomyalezo • Imifanekiso-ngqondweni • Izafobe, imifanekiso-ntelekelelo, uchongo lwamagama, uhlalutyo, ithoni, imibuzo-buciko, uvakalelo, imiqolo, isigama, izitanza, isingqisho, iimpawu zokubhala, uphinda-phindo, imfanozandi, ienjambamenti

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIFUNDWAYO	
Idrama/umdlalo	Idrama ayingomagama nolwimi nje kuphela: yintshukumo, ilizwi, ukukhanya nobumnyama, intsebenziswano nentetho, ukwenziwa komdlalo eqongeni. Indlela oqhubeka ngayo umdlalo ibalulekile, indlela abadlali abadlala ngayo, benza ntoni? Abathethi nini? Inkangeleko yobuso iyitshintsha njani intsingiselo yomqolo? – konke oku kuyalahleka xa umdlalo uwufunda njengenoveli. Noxa kunjalo akulunganga ukubonisa ividiyo yomdlalo ungekayifundisi/abafundi bengakayifundi ngokupheleleyo, bayixoxe ze bayidlale eklasini. Ngaphandle koko ividiyo ingawona (ingawonakalisa) umdlalo, kuncinci okuthi konakalise indlela eqondwa ngayo intsingiselo. Ingqikelelo idlala indima enkulu ekufundweni komdlalo. Ukuba nombono wokuba abadlali banjani, imiqolo mingaphi, isithethi sithetha into eyiyo na, zezona zinto zidlala indima enkulu ekusebenzeni ngedrama eklasini. Isakhiwo nezakhiwana, iindima yabalinganiswa, ukubunjwa kwabo, isimo sentlalo nengabula–zigcawu (kuphela apho iya kuba yimfuneko ukuze uqondwe umdlalo), isantya, ukusetyenziswa kwemiqondiso nemifanekiso-ngqondweni, ubuchule bedrama obufana nokuthetha yedwa komlinganiswa; isigqebelo sedrama, izalathisi zaseqongeni, isihlekiso, ulunqa/ukuxhalaba (*tension*) intlekele okanye impoxo, zonke izithako zohlalutyo zibalulekile ukuba zifundwe xa kuhlalutywa idrama. Oku kulandelayo kukhulisa ulwazi lwabafundi malunga netekisi: • Isakhiwo nesakhiwana (intshayelelo, ukukhula kwempixano, ungquzulwano, uvuthondaba, ukuhla kwempixano/ukusombuluka kwezinto nesiphelo, uphuphelo (*foreshadowing*) nosingiselo kwisiganeko esigqithileyo (*flashback*) • Ukuzotywa/ukubunjwa kwabalinganiswa • Indima yombalisi/unobalisa/uluvo lwakhe • Umongo nomyalezo • Imvelaphi nesimo sentlalo – ngokunxulumene nomlinganiswa nomxholo • Isakhiwo sedrama: Isakhiwo, isakhiwana (Intshayelelo/ingabula-zigcawu, ukukhula kwempixano, uvuthondaba) • Isimo nethowuni/imvakalozwi • Isigqebelo/isiphelo esisisothuso (*ironic twist/ending*) • Izalathisi zaseqongeni • Unxulumano phakathi kwencoko yababini/incoko yoyedwa kunye nesiganeko • Isigqebelo sedrama *(dramatic irony)* • Ixesha lokulandelelana kweziganeko *(timeline)*
Ufundo lwefilim (abafundi bayifundisela ukwandisa ulwazi hayi ukuhlolwa)	Ufundo lwefilim aluyonto inye nokufunda inoveli. Nangona ukufundwa kwefilm kunokuthatha indlela enye nokufundwa kwedrama nenoveli, 'ubuchule bomatshini wokubonisa umboniso bhanya-bhanya' (*cinematographic techniques*) obudweliswe apha ngaphantsi bufuna uqwalaselo olulodwa. 'Ukufunda' ifilim ngovakalelo nangokuchanekileyo kuxhomekeke ekubeni umbukeli uziqwalasele kangakanani na izinto ezifana nezi: ukuhlela, ukohlula Izitanza (*cutting*) ukufota (*camera shots*), indibaniso yeminye imifanekiso ukwenza umfanekiso omtsha (*montage*), umboniso (*mis-en-scene*) umculo, isinxibo, ukukhanya kunye nesandi. Ukukwazi ukufunda ifilim kwesi isigaba kukhulisa lowo uyibukelayo: kumthatha kumbeke kumgangatho ongasentla ofana nokwazi ukuba abo bathatha inxaxheba, abafana nomphathi (*director*), umhleli, benza njani ukulawula uvakalelo lwethu ngaloo nto siyibukeleyo. • Ingxoxo yababini kunye nesenzo nonxulumano kubadlali nomxholo • Umxholo, umxholwana, ukuzotywa kwabadlali, ungquzulwana, injongo yomdlalo, isigqebelo sedrama, isigqebelo esisisothuso nesiphelo • Isakhiwo somdlalo nezalathisi zeqonga • Umyalezo nomxholo nendlela ezithungelana ngayo kwitekisi • Ubuchule bomatshini wokubonisa umboniso bhanya-bhanya (*cinematographic techniques*) (obubonwayo, obuviwayo nobuviwa-bubonwa) obufana nokusetyenziswa kombala, ukubhalwa kwentetho yesithethi (*subtitle*), ukwakheka, Ingxoxo yababini, umculo, isandi, ukukhanya, ukuhlela, okuvela emfanekisweni wabadlali (*framing*), indlela yokufota, ubuchule bekhamera, ukuhambisa ikhamera, ukufotela kufutshane nokufotela kude abadlali okanye indawo ekwifilim.

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIFUNDWAYO	
Inoveli, amabali amafutshane, amabali emveli (lintsomi, amabali angamaqhawe, iintsomi ezingembali)	Amabali (inoveli, ibali elifutshane namabali emveli) afuna ukufundwa, ukuxoxwa nokonwatyelwa. Ukufunda itekisi ngokuvakalayo eklasini kunexabiso elikhulu ngakumbi xa abafundi bengakuthandi okanye besonqena ukufunda. Funda ngokukhawuleza ugcine umdla ngokulinganisa okanye ngokuthelekelela, ukujongisisa nokuxabisa. Imisebenzi elula efana nesishwankathelo esiqikelelwayo (ukushwankathela ibali ngokwale ndawo sele ifundiwe, ushwankathelela umhlobo ngamagama alinani elithile; ukugcina umzobo obonwayo apho eklasini; ukuvula ifayile yabalinganiswa abaphambili) ibenza abafundi baliqonde ngokukhawuleza ibali. Emva kokuyifunda okokuqala incwadi, abafundi kufuneka bazi umahluko phakathi kokubalisa (*kwenzekani* emva koku?) nesakhiwo (*kutheni* kwenzeke oku?); ukuze bacinge ngeentsingiselo ezilindelekileyo nokuhlalutywa kwebali; bajonge indlela umbhali alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi ukuzoba abalinganiswa (ingcaciso nentetho ngqo); indlela abaphethene ngayo abalinganiswa; isimo sentlalo (ulwimi oluchazayo, ukrobiso olwenzeka kwinoveli); nokuzama ukujonga iimbono, iingcinga neendlela zokucinga ezifihlakeleyo esekwe phezu kwayo inoveli xa iyonke. Zonke iinkcubeko, noninzi lwabantu, ziphila ubomi obuzele ngamabali. Nokuba wenzani utitshala ngenoveli namabali eklasini, okubalulekileyo kukuba abafundi mabalonwabele ukuze lihlale lihleli ezingqondweni zabo. Oku kulandelayo kukhulisa ulwazi lwabafundi malunga ngetekisi: • Uhlobo loncwadi neendidi • Isakhiwo nesakhiwana (intshayelelo, ukukhula kwempixano, uvuthondaba, nesiphelo, uphuphelelo (*foreshadowing*), usingiselo kwisiganeko esigqithileyo (*flashback*) • Impixano • Abalinganiswa • Ukuzotywa/ukubunjwa kwabalinganiswa • Indima yombalisi/kanobalisa • Imiyalezo nemixholo • Imvelaphi nesimo sentlalo ngokunxulumene nomlinganiswa nomxholo • Ukuhlalutya, Isimo, isigqebelo/isiphelo esisisothuso • Ulunqa nezothuso
Ezinye iitekisi ezifundwayo	Iipowusta, iitshathi, iimephu, iigrafu, iikhathuni, iimagazini, amaphephandaba, iiwebhusayithi, iifilim, iidotyhumentari, uchunge-chunge lomdlalo kamabona-kude ngexesha lesikolo nasemva kokuphuma kwesikolo.

UBUDE BEETEKISI EZIFUNDWAYO			
ITEKISI	**IBANGA LESI-7**	**IBANGA LESI-7**	**IBANGA LESI-7**
Iitekisi zokufunda ngokuvakalayo	Izivakalisi ezi-5 – 6 Umhlathi om-1	Izivakalisi ezi-5 – 8 Imihlathi emi-2	Izivakalisi ezi-5 – 10 Imihlathi emi-3
Iitekisi zokufundela ukuqonda/ ukufunda ngokunzulu	Amagama angama-350-400	Amagama angama-400-450	Amagama angama-450-500
Ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo	Isihobe, ibali elifutshane, uncwadi lwemveli, inoveli nedrama – ngaloo ndlela ibekwe yiCAPS kunye neetekisi ezingezizo ezoncwadi	Isihobe, ibali elifutshane, uncwadi lwemveli, inoveli nedrama – ngaloo ndlela ibekwe yiCAPS kunye neetekisi ezingezizo ezoncwadi	Isihobe, ibali elifutshane, uncwadi lwemveli, inoveli nedrama – ngaloo ndlela ibekwe yiCAPS kunye neetekisi ezingezizo ezoncwadi
Isishwankathelo	Amagama angama-70-80 kwitekisi enamagama angama-250	Amagama angama-70-80 kwitekisi enamagama angama-260	Amagama angama-70-80 kwitekisi enamagama angama-280

IITEKISI EZISETYENZISWAYO EKUFUNDISENI IZAKHONO EZIDITYANISIWEYO ZOLWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHEZULU (IBANGA LESI-7 – 9)

Ukongeza kwiitekisi zoncwadi zokufunda okusesikweni, iindidi zoncwadi eziya kufundwa ukususela kwiBanga 7 – 9 ziquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo nezemalthimidiya ezineenjongo ngeenjongo. Ezinye iitekisi ziya kufundelwa umgangatho wokonwabeleka kwazo; ezinye iitekisi zifundwe njengemizekelo yeendidi zoncwadi nangezikhokelo (iimodeli) zokubhala.

Iitekisi zoncwadi zokufunda okusesikweni. Uluhlu ekufuneka lufundwe kwisigaba esiphezulu xa sisonke

Iindidi zoncwadi ezimiselweyo

Isihobe

(ibanga lesi-7 – imibongo emi-10)

(ibanga lesi-8 – imibongo emi-15)

(ibanga le-9 – imibongo emi-15)

Inoveli

(ibanga lesi-7 – amaphepha angama-30 - 40)

(ibanga lesi-8 – amaphepha angama-40 - 50)

(ibanga le-9 – amaphepha angama-50 - 60)

Amabali amafutshwane

(ibanga lesi-7 – amabali ama-4 - 5 – amaphepha ama-3 - 5 kwibali ngalinye)

(ibanga lesi-8 – amabali ama-5 - 7 – amaphepha ama-3 - 5 kwibali ngalinye)

(ibanga le-9 – amabali asi-7 - 10 – amaphepha ama-3 - 5 kwibali ngalinye)

Uncwadi lwemveli

(ibanga lesi-7 – amabali ama-4 - 5 – amaphepha ama-3 - 5 kwibali ngalinye)

(ibanga lesi-8 – amabali ama-5 - 7 – amaphepha ama-3 - 5 kwibali ngalinye)

(ibanga le-9 – amabali ama-7 - 10 – amaphepha ama-3 - 5 kwibali ngalinye)

Idrama

(ibanga lesi-7 – Umdlalo ondima-1 - 2 – amaphepha ali-10 - 20)

(ibanga lesi-8 – Umdlalo ondima-2 - 3 – amaphepha angama-20 - 30 pages)

(ibanga le-9 – Umdlalo ondima-3 - 5 – amaphepha angama-30 - 50)

Ezokwandisa ulwazi

Iifilim

Amabali akhethiweyo aqhubekayo kamabonakude/iidotyhumentari

Imidlalo yerediyo

Izincoko

Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zolwazi

Izichazi-magama

Iiensayiklophidiya

Izicwangciso zamaxesha

Iincwadi zeminxeba

Iincwadi zabafundi zokufunda / zolwimi

Iithesarasi

Iithayimtheyibhile

Izikhokelo zeenkqubo zikamabonakude

Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zemidiya

Amanqaku eemagazini

Amanqaku amaphephandaba

Eziya kumhleli

Izaziso

Izibhengezo

Iitekisi eziviwayo ezibhaliweyo

Iingxoxo zababini

Iintetho

Iingoma

Iziqhulo

Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zoqhagamshelwano nonxibelelwano

Iileta

Iidayari

Izimemo

Ii-imeyile

Imiyalezo ebhalwayo yefowuni (ii-*sms*), i*twitter*

Amanqaku abhaliweyo (iinowuthsi)

Iingxoxo

Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zokuthetha nabantu kushishino

Iileta ezisesikweni

I-Ajenda nemizuzu

Iitekisi zemaltimidiya/iitekisi ezibonwayo zolwazi

Iitshathi, iimephu

Iigrafu, iitheyibhile, iiphayi-tshathi

Izazobe zokucinga (imephu yengqondo), imizobo

Iipowusta

Iiflaya, iiphamflethi, iibrowutsha

Izalathisi (*signs*) neesimboli

Iidotyhumentari zikamabonakude

Iiwebhupheyiji, iisayithi zeintanethi, iiblogu

I*facebook* nezinye iinethiwekhi zonxibelelwano

Uboniso lwedatha eludongeni (*Data projection*)

Amacwecwe eprojektha (iitransparensi)

Iitekisi zemaltimidiya/iitekisi ezibonwayo ezenzelwa ukuxabisa

Iifilim

Iifoto

Imizobo

Iitekisi zemaltimidiya/iitekisi ezibonwayo ezenzelwa ukwandisa ulwazi nokuzonwabisa

Iifilim

Iinkqubo zikamabonakude

Iividiyo zomculo

Iikhathuni, ii*caricature*

Izicwili zezihlekiso / iikhathuni

Iziqhulo (ezizotyiweyo)

Imizobo ekroliweyo (ii*graffiti*)

Iitekisi eziphulaphulwayo

Iinkqubo zerediyo

Ukufundwa kweedrama

Ukufundwa kweenoveli namabali amafutshane

Iintetho ezirekhodiweyo

Izibhengezo zerediyo, zikamabonakude, zamaphephandaba nezeemagazini

3.1. 3 Ukubhala nokunikezela

Ukubhala sisixhobo esinamandla sonxibelelwano esivumela abafundi ukuba bayile baze badlulise ulwazi neengcinga ngokundindeneyo. Ukusoloko befumana ithuba lokubhala kuluhlu lwemixholo, imisebenzi nezifundo kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukunxibelelana ngokusebenzayo nangokunobugcisa. Ukubhala okwenziwa ngokwamazinga ngamazinga (kuqalwa kokulula kuye kungenwa kokunzima) kusetyenziswa izakhelo zokubhala (ngelo xesha zifuneka ngalo), kukhupha ababhali ababalaseleyo, nabanokubhala ngemiba ngemiba nabaya kukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhono zabo ukuphuhlisa nokunika iitekisi ezifanelekileyo, ezibonwayo nezemaltimidiya ezilungiselelwe uluhlu lweenjongo.

Ukubhala kubalulekile kuba kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukucinga ngegrama nopelo. Kukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bacingisise malunga nolwimi, kukhawulezisa ukuqondwa kolwimi kukwandisa ukuchaneka kokusetyenziswa kolwimi. Kwizigaba ezidlulileyo abafundi bafunde ukubhala uluhlu lweetekisi zoyilo nezolwazi, besebenzisa izakhelo zokubhala njengenkxaso. Abafundi besigaba esiphezulu kulindeleke ukuba babhale iintlobo ezithile zeetekisi ngokuzimeleyo. Baya kuphinda basebenzise nenkqubo yokubhala ukwenzela ukuvelisa iitekisi ezilungelelaniswe kakuhle, ezisebenzisa igrama ngokuchanekileyo.

Inkqubo neendlela zokubhala/ubuchule bokubhala

Ukubhala ngokukuko sisakhono esifuna ukuphuhliswa sixhaswe. Nangona ukufunda kungumthombo obalulekileyo wokufakwa kolwazi engqondweni, kusetyenziswa ukubhala ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokubhala. Umyalelo wokubhala uya kuquka ukusebenza ulandela inkqubo yokubhala. Noko kunjalo, akunyanzelekanga ukuba kusetyenziswe onke amanqanaba enkqubo yokubhala ngalo lonke ixesha. Umzekelo, ukuba umfundi ubhala uhlobo lwetekisi alwaziyo, akuyi kufuneka ukuba asihlalutye kakhulu isakhiwo sayo neempawu zolwimi. Kusenokubakho amaxesha apho ootitshala kuya kufuneka bajonge kakhulu kulwakhiwo lwezivakalisi okanye ukubhalwa kwemihlathi, okanye abafundi babhale iitekisi ezingenazidrafti xa belungiselela uviwo. Inkqubo yokubhala inala manqanaba alandelayo:

- Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala
- Ukuyila/Ukwenza iidrafti
- Ukuhlaziya
- Ukuhlela
- Ukulungisa iziphene
- Ukunikezela

Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala

- Ukuhlalutya isakhiwo, iimpawu zolwimi nolwimi olusetyenzisiweyo kuhlobo lwetekisi olukhethiweyo
- Thatha isigqibo malunga nenjongo kunye nabaphulaphuli betekisi eza kubhalwa kunye/okanye iyilwe
- Ukugqala iimfuno zesakhiwo, indlela yokubhala, icala elithatyathwayo okanye uluvo malunga noko abhala ngako
- Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa, umzekelo, izazobe zokucinga (imephu yengqondo), izintlu zeewebhu-sigcawu, iiflowu-tshathi okanye izintlu
- Ukuphanda kwimithombo efanelekileyo, uchonge ulwazi olufanelekileyo onokulusebenzisa

Ukuyila/Ukwenza iidrafti

- Ukusebenzisa izimvo ezingundoqo nezixhasayo ozifumene ngoku ubucwangcisa
- Ukwenza idrafti yokuqala uthathele ingqalelo injongo, abafundi bayo, isihloko nohlobo loncwadi
- Ukuqaphela uchongo lwamagama ngokusebenzisa amagama, amabinzana neentetho ezifanelekileyo, ezichazayo nezivuselelayo ukwenza loo nto uyibhalileyo icace yaye ichaneke
- Ukubonisa uluvo lwakho ngokucacisa izithethe, iinkolelo namava
- Ukukhangela uluvo nohlobo lokubhala ngokulungiselela ulwimi nethoni eza kufanela abo baza kufunda loo nto ibhaliweyo kunye nenjongo yokubhala
- Ukufunda iidrafti ngokunzulu nokufumana izimvo zabanye (oogxa bakho baseklasini) malunga naloo nto uyibhalileyo;
- Ukubhala iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo zaloo tekisi ifunekayo (usebenzisa ucaphulo ukuxhasa izimvo zakho)

Ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela ngokubhaliweyo

- Ukusebenzisa imilinganiselo emiselweyo ukuphendla umsebenzi wakho nowabanye usenzela ukuwuphucula.
- Ukuphucula uchongo lwesigama, isakhiwo sezivakalisi nemihlathi (ukufaka ulwazi olongezelelweyo nokusebenzisa amagama afanelekielyo)
- Ukusebenzisa ulandelelana nokudityaniswa kwemihlathi
- Ukususa ubumbolombini, isigama esingongezi ntsingiselo, uphinda-phindo olungafuneki nganto, ulwimi olungafanelekanga nolwimi oluthukayo
- Ukuphononononga umxholo, indlela yokubhala nolwimi olufanelekileyo
- Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala, upelo negrama ngokuchanekileyo nangokufanelekileyo
- Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela equka ukuma okufanelekileyo, umzekelo izihloko neefonti
- Ukungenisa itekisi oyibhalileyo

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwinkqubo yokubhala

Abafundi baza kufunda indlela **olusetyenziswa ngayo** ulwimi, baze bafunde ulwimi olusetyenziswa xa kuthethwa ngolwimi (‘ulwimi olucacisa ulwimi’), ukwenzela ukuba bakwazi ukuphononononga iitekisi zabo nezinye ngokunzulu ngokwentsingiselo, ukufaneleka nokuchaneka. Baza kukwazi nokusebenzisa olu lwazi ukuziqhelanisa nolwimi ekwakheni intsingiselo ukususela kwinqanaba lamagama, elezivakalisi ukuya kweletekisi xa iyonke, kunye nokujonga ukuba itekisi izalana njani nomxholo wetekisi. Ngokusebenza ngoluhlu lweetekisi, abafundi bandisa ukusebenzisa kwabo isigama nokusebenzisa kwabo abakuqondayo malunga **nezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**.

Ulwazi lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi luya kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuvelisa iitekisi ezindindeneyo neziluqilima. Izakhi zolwimi kufuneka zifundiselwe ukwakha iitekisi ngokusemxholweni wokusetyenziswa kwazo. Ukusetyenziswa kwezakhi zolwimi makungaphelelei ekuhlalutyeni izivakalisi ezizimeleyo. Kufuneka kucacise indlela izivakalisi

ezakhiwa ngayo izivakalisi nokwakha iitekisi eziphele leyo ezifana namabali, izincoko, iileta neegxelo abafunda ukuzifunda nokuzibhala abafundi esikolweni.

Imigaqo yolwimi (Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo)

- Ukusebenzisa izithuba, oonobumba abakhulu, iziphumlisi (iikoma), iimpawu zocaphulo, ikholoni, ukrwelelo lwamagama, ubhalo ngokukekeleyo, iqhagamshela, ubhalo ngokungqindilili, iisemikholoni, iideshi, izimeli-nobumba, izibiyeli
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lweendlela nemigaqo yokupela amagama ngokukuko nangokuchanekileyo:
    - Ulwazi ngokuma nemvelaphi yamagama.
    - Ulwazi ngeengcambu, izimaphambili nezimamva.
    - Ulwazi lwamalungu amagama.
- Ukusebenzisa izichazi-magama nezixhobo zokungqininisa upelo.
- Ukusebenzisa iimo zofinyezo noshuqulelo loonobumba ngokufanele uhlobo lobhalo nabantu ababhalelwayo

Uchongo/ukhetho lwamagama

- Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezenzi, zezichazi nezihlomelo ukunika inkcukacha epheleleyo kunye nenkcazelo evakalayo xa ubhala, umz, isincoko esibalisayo nesichazayo.
- Ukusebenzisa izithethantonye, izichasi, oomabizwafane, oomabizwahluke, igama elinye kwibinzana ukuvakalisa ingqiqo ethile.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni kunye nolungekho sikweni ngokufanelekileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa amagama emboleko nalungiseleweyo asuka kwezinye ilwimi.
- Ukuxela okuyinyani wandule uvakalise izimvo zakho.
- Ukuvakalisa intsingiselo ecacileyo, efihlakeleyo nebhekisa kokuthile/enxulumene nemeko ethile.
- Ukuzenza umbhali ngokwendlela ogqithisa ngayo umyalezo.
- Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakho malunga neendlela zokuphila (izithethe), iindlela zokucinga, obona ngayo izinto, olusetyenziswa ngayo ulwimi olucalanye, oluvakalisa izimvo ezibethelelekileyo, oluchukumisayo, olulukuhlayo kunye noluqhathayo, umz, kwiitekisi ezicengayo ezinjengezincoko ezixoxayo namanqaku amaphephandaba.
- Ukubonisa imbeko nentlonipho ngokusebenzisa amagama athile xa ubhala iitekisi, umz. Kwingxoxo yababini nodliwano-ndlebe.
- Ukusebenzisa oovimba bolwazi abanjengezichazi-magama nethesarasi ukuchonga isigama esicacileyo nesivakalayo.

Irejista esetyenziswayo, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi lombhali

- Ukusebenzisa irejista echanekileyo: esisekweni, esingekho sikweni, umz. Ukusebenzisa isimbo sencoko/ esingekho sikweni nomntu wokuqala kwileta yobuhlobo, ulwimi olusesikweni kwileta yaseburhulumenteni.
- Ukusebenzisa isigama esinongiweyo (izafobe, izaci namaqhalo), ithoni, Isimo okanye uburharha ngokufanelekileyo.
- Ukuthetha ngqo nomfundi ngendlela eyodwa nefanelekileyo.
- Ukubhala ngokukholelekayo nangokuzithemba; musa ukubonakalisa ukungaluqineli uluvo lwakho.
- Ukusebenzisa izimvo/iimbono ezahlukeneyo xa kukho imfuneko

Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo

- Ukubhala iindidi zezivakalisi ezahlukeneyo ngokobude.
- Ukusebenzisa izigaba zentetho ngokukuko.
- Ukusebenzisa intloko, isenzi, injongosenzi, iindidi zamaxesha, iimo zezenzi, izilandulo, intetho ngqo, ingxelo-ntetho, izixando.
- Ukusebenzisa imibuzo.
- Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezivakalisi umz, isivakalisi esixelayo, umbuzo, izivakalisi ezifutshane, ezimbaxa, ezixananazileyo, ezixananazileyo zimbaxa
- Ukusebenzisa izibandakanyi, izimelabizo, izihlomelo, ukudibanisa izivakalisi zakho ngokukuko.
- Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezimelabizo ukwenzela ukubonisa into ekujoliswe kuyo, ugxininiso, injongosenzi nokunciphisa uphinda-phindo olungeyomfuneko.
- Ukucwangcisa uze ulandelelanise amagama kwizivakalisi ngokukuko.
- Ukusebenzisa izivumelanisi ngokuchanekileyo

Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi ngokukuko

- Ukubhala ngokwamalungu ohlukeneyo omhlathi: isivakalisi esiyintloko, iingongoma ezingundoqo nezixhasayo, intshayelelo eyiyo, isiqu nesiphelo nesivakalisi sokuvala.
- Ukubhala imihlathi neetekisi ezahlukeneyo usebenzisa amagama namabinzana afana nala alandelayo:
    - Ukulandelelana kweziganeko: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu, phambi, emva, nini, de, okulandelayo, emva koko, kutshanje.
    - Ingcaciso/unobangela nefuthe: ngoko ke, ngenxa yesi sizathu, emva koko, ukusukela, ngenxa, kungenxa, kulandela, ukuba kuthe…kuya kuthi….
    - Umgaqo olandelwayo: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu.
    - Ukuthelekisa/ukuchasanisa: iyafana, yahlukile, incinci kule, inkulu kule, nangona, kodwa.

- Ukubeka ngokokubaluleka: rhoqo, ekugqibeleni.
- Ucwangciswa ngokobume bendawo: ngaphezulu, ngaphantsi, ngasekhohlo, ngasekunene, njalo njalo.
- Ukubhala ngokuthe gabalala: ngeliphandle, elokugqiba.
- Umhlathi obonakalisa izinto ozikhethayo: ngokokubona kwam, inkolelo, uluvo, ukuqonda, ndicinga ukuba, ndikhetha, ndikholelwa ukuba, kubonakala ngathi, ndikhetha/ndithanda/andithandi/ndithemba/ ndibona ngathi.
- Umhlathi ocalulayo: ingohlulwa ngolu hlobo, luhlobo lwe…, ingena kwii…, yeyee…, ingena phantsi kwe… izalana ne…, inxulumene ne…
- Umhlathi ochazayo: ucaciswa kuthiwe luhlobo lomhlathi olucacisa uluvo ngendlela ebonakalisa ukungazibandakanyi kwesithethi.
- Umhlathi ophononongayo: entle/embi, echanekileyo/engachanekanga, evumelekileyo/ engavumelekanga, elungileyo/egwenxa, ibalulekileyo/ayinamsebenzi, ukucebisa, ukuphakamisa isindululo, ukuxoxa
- Umhlathi ocacisayo: ucaciswa kuthiwe luhlobo lomhlathi ocacisa uluvo ngokungakhethe cala
- Umhlathi wokuvala: ukuvala ndingathi …, ukuqukumbela…, ngelishwankathelayo…, ngokufutshane …, kucacile ukuba …, kuyabonakala ukuba ….

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
IZINCOKO	
Isincoko esibalisayo	Amaxesha amaninzi ukubhala okubalisayo kukubekwa koluhlu lwezehlo ngendlela ethile evakalayo. Ezi zilandelayo ziimpawu zezinye zeempawu zesincoko esibalisayo: • Ukubhala ngebali/ngesiganeko esenzekileyo/isiganeko esiqwetyiweyo. • Ukubhala ibali elidlwengula umxhelo nelikholelekayo. • Kumaxesha amaninizi kusetyenziswa ixesha elidlulileyo / eladlulayo • Umhlathi wokuqala oyintshayelelo mawubhalwe ngendlela edlwengula umxhelo. • Qiniseka ngoluvo ozama ukuluveza • Qinisekisa ukuba isiphelo sesinika umdla nesingaqhelekanga • Qinisekisa ngokugcina umdla womfundi ngokusebenzisa isimbo, izafobe nentshukumo • Iinkcukacha ezibalulekileyo mazigqanyiswe • Sebenzisa isigama esichazayo
Isincoko esichazayo	Ukuchaza kudla ngokusetyenziswa kakhulu ukwakha imeko nemo: iifilim zikwenza oku ngemifanekiso, ababhali bakwenza oku ngamazwi, apho ukhetho lwamagama lugqalwa kakhulu yintsingiselo efihlakeleyo ngaphezu kokuchaneka kwawo nentsingiselo yawo ecacileyo. • Chaza umntu/into ukwenzela ukutsala umdla nokudlwengula umxhelo womfundi ngesihloko. • Sebenzisa amagama ukudala umfanekiso. • Chonga amagama ngobunono ukwenzela ukufezekisa isiphumo sokubhalayo. • Sebenzisa imifanekiso-ntelekelelo yokubonwayo, okuvakalayo, okungcamlwayo nokuphathwayo. • Sebenzisa izigaba zentetho ngokukuko

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
Izincoko ezixoxayo	Isincoko esixoxayo singamacala amabini aphikisanayo (‘kutheni ndikholelwa ukuba oomama banamandla ngaphezu kootata’). • Isincoko esixoxayo sidla ngokutyekela kwicala elinye; kubakho ukuxhaswa okanye ukuchaswa koluvo oluthile olukhabana nolunye kwaye oluvo ngalunye luxolelwa ngokupheleleyo. Nangona kunjalo, umbhali uphetha ethathe icala elithile apho adandalazisa khona icala awela ngakulo nesizathu sokuba enze oko. - Ukubonisa uluvo/iingcinga ethile uze uxhase uthethelele isigqibo sakho - Ukugcina uluvo lwakho kude kube sekugqibeleni - Ukuzama ukukhuthaza umntu ofunda esi sincoko ukuba aveze olwakhe uluvo - Ukuqala ngoluvo lombhali malunga nesihloko esi ngendlela ebonakalisa intsusa nexhwila umdla - Ukunika uthotho lwezimvo ukuxhasa nokubethelela uluvo - Ukugxininisa kwimiba exhasa OKANYE echasa uluvo othetha ngalo - Ukubonakalisa izimvo zakho ezomeleleyo - Ukusebenzisa izafobe ezahlukeneyo neendlela zokulukuhla - Ukusebenzisa ulwimi oluchukumisayo - Ukuqukumbela ngenkcazelo eyomeleleyo, ecacileyo neyanelisayo ebonakalisa uluvo lombhali.
Isincoko esivelela amacala amabini	Isincoko esivelela amacala amabini sona sixoxa ngamacala amabini akhabanayo ngokulinganayo kodwa umbhali uye alundandalazise olwakhe uluvo ekugqibeleni (‘Ngaba oomama banamandla ngaphezu kootata? Kunjalo kuphinde kungabinjalo, kodwa mna ndithi kunjalo’). Isincoko esivelela amacala mabini sithanda ukulungelelaniswa kwaye kuvelelwa zonke iinkalo xa kuxoxwa ngomba othile; isakhiwo saso sicwangciswa ngobunono sicacisisiswe; injongo yoko kukuba umbhali angathathi cala lithile nangona enokuluvakalisa olwakhe uluvo; kunokusetyenziswa ilwimi oluchukumisayo, iingxoxo ezinkqenkqeza phambili apha zezo zixoxelwe ngokuvokothekileyo nangokuvakalayo. Isiphelo esisulungekileyo simshiya umfundi engenantandabuzo ngoluvo lombhali. • Ukuqinisekisa ngokunika uluvo olungekho calanye noluzinzile kumacala omabini engxoxo • Ukucinga ngemiba eyahlukeneyo yesihloko ekuxoxwa ngaso • Ukuika izimvo ezikhabanayo ungathathi cala • Ingxoxo mayilingane macala omabini, elixhasayo nelichasayo • Ubhalo malube sezingqondweni luqiqeke lungakhethi cala • Ukunika iinkcazelo eziqiqisiweyo nezixhaswe ngokupheleleyo • Ukusebenzisa ithoni engachukumisiyo nekhuthazayo ungadanga wabajongela phantsi abaphulaphuli • Ukuqukumbela ngokubeka uluvo oluthile
Isincoko esicamngcayo	Isincoko esicamngcayo sisekelwe kuthotho lweengcinga neembono anazo umbhali malunga nesihloko esithile akukho cala lixoxelwayo kula macala mabini. Isincoko esicamngcayo simalunga nezimvo, iimbono, iingcinga neemvakalelo zombhali malunga nesihloko esithile, esidla ngokuba sisihloko avakalelwayo ngaso. Umbhali uvakalisa uluvo lwakhe. Kufuneka sibe nesakhiwo esibunjwe ngobunono nangona kungekho mfuneko yokuba isiphelo sibe sesicacisiweyo. Singasesinika umdla okanye esinobunzinginzingi. • Ukucamngca ngomba othile • Ukubonisa izenzo novakalelo oluchukumisayo • Ukubonisa icala ongakulo apho uvakalelo lwakho luthatha indawo • Ukuzama ukutyala imo novakalelo lombhali kulowo ufunda isincoko • Ukuvakalisa izimvo, iingcinga okanye uvakalelo oluphuhlisa ukunyaniseka nokuzibandakanya

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
Isincoko esicacisayo (sesokwandisa ulwazi)	• Sidlulisa izimvo okanye ulwazi ngendlela eqiqisisiweyo • Sicacisa izimvo okanye sinike imiba ngendlela elandelelanayo • Kuphandwa izimvo zize zixhaswe ngeenyani namanani • Sicacisa imiba engaqhelekanga • Silungelelaniswa ngokufanelekileyo size siqale koko akwaziyo umfundi simse nakoko angakwaziyo • Sithanda ukubhalwa ngexesha langoku
IITEKISI EZIYIMIHLATHI (ZONXIBELELWANO)	
Ileta yaseburhulumenteni/ esesikweni	Kulindeleke ukuba babhale iileta ezichanekileyo ezisesikweni, xa kusenzeka bazithumele balindele impendulo. Iileta ezicela ulwazi oluthile malunga neemveliso, iiyunivesithi, ezohambo, ezemisebenzi, xa zithe zathunyelwa ngokuchanekileyo zinokuphendulwa. • Abafundi baqhelanise nokubhala iindidi ezahlukeneyo zeeleta ezisesikweni, umzekelo, ileta yokucela umsebenzi, ileta eya kumhleli wephepha-ndaba, ileta yesikhalazo, njalo njalo. • Mabanamathele kwimfuno ezahlukeneyo zeeleta ezisesikweni njengesimbo sokubhala nesakhiwo. • Mababhale ngolwimi oluvakalayo nolusulungekileyo. • Kufuneka bakhumbule ngabantu abababhalelayo ukuncedisana nokuba oko babhale ngako kuqondwe lula. • Indlela ababhala ngayo mayivakale, iyondelelane, icace, ibe semxholweni. • Mayibe nentshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo. • Mayibe needilesi ezimbini, eyombhali neyombhalelwa • Mayibe nesibuliso esifanelekileyo esilandela idilesi yombhalelwa • Mayibe nomqolo wesihloko olandela isibuliso yaye ukrwelelwe umgca ngaphantsi • Mabasebenzise ulwimi olwamkelekileyo. • Isiphelo esichanekileyo silandelwa yifani noonobumba-magama bombali.
Ileta yobuhlobo/ engekho sesikweni	Nangona ukubhalwa kweleta yobuhlobo/engekho sesikweni sele kungenelelwe ziindlela zonxibelelwano lweteknoloji, umzekelo, i-imeyile, ifeksi, umyalezo obhalwayo wefowuni (i-sms), xa sibalula ezimbalwa, kusabalulekile ukuba abafundi bafundiswe ukubhalwa kweleta. Abafundi Uluhlu lokubhalwayo kufuneka kusukele kwiileta eziqhelekileyo eziya kwizihlobo zabo zegazi nabahlobo ukuya kwiileta zobuhlobo eziya kumajelo eendaba, umzekelo. • Mababhalele abantu ababathandayo, umzekelo abahlobo, usapho, njalo njalo • Mayibhalelwe ukuvakalisa uvakalelo, umz. Ukuvuyisana, ukuvelana, ukucebisa, njalo njalo. • Mabasebenzise ulwimi olungekho sikweni ukuya kolusesikweni. • Mababhale ngolwimi oluvakalayo, olusulungekileyo nolutsala umdla. • Mabacwangcise ngokukuko baxoxe ngokukuko. • Ileta mayiqulathe intshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo. • Mayiqulathe idilesi enye, umbhali, umhla ebhalwe ngawo ngasezantsi kwayo. • Mayibandakanye isibuliso esichanekileyo esilandela idilesi yombhali • Akukho mgaqo uthile ulandelwayo ncam malunga nesiphelo kodwa silandelwa ligama lokuqala lombhali.

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
I-ajenda yentlanganiso	Imemorandam, i-ajenda nemizuzu mazibhalwe ngokuvakalayo. Eyona indlela iphucukileyo yokufundisa abafundi ngoku kungasentla kukuba babukele ividiyo yakho okanye bazimase intlanganiso yokwenyani bathathe imizuzu, benze i-ajenda yayo bandule bathelekise i-ajenda yabo nemizuzu yabo abayenzileyo neyentlanganiso leyo yokwenyani. Xa kungenzeki oku, abafundi mabakufundiswe oku kusetyenziswa ingqikelelo yabo. Bhala i-ajenda yentlanganiso yekomiti, wandule uyalele abafundi ukuba babhale imizuzu eqikelelweyo yale ntlanganiso banamathele kwi-ajenda yakho. • Xela okuza kuxoxwa entlanganisweni. • Kuthumele oko kubantu abamenyiweyo ukuba bazimase intlanganiso. • Imiba yengxoxo idla ngokubekwa ngusihlalo nonobhala, bona ke eminye imisebenzi yabo - Kukujonga imizuzu yentlanganiso egqithileyo, ukulungiselela ukubeka imivuka - Ukudwelisa nokuqokelela imiba enokufuna ukuxoxwa entlanganisweni • Cwangcisa imiba ekuza kuxoxwa ngayo ngokokubaluleka kwayo. • Umba ngamnye wabele ixesha
Imizuzu	• Makubhalwe okwenzeke entlanganisweni. • Kwintlanganiso elandelayo makwamkelwe imizuzu njengeyinyani nebophelelayo, yaye kuya kuhlala kunjalo de kuvele into entsha • Mayibonise oku kulandelayo: - Igama lequmrhu - Umhla, indawo nexesha lentlanganiso - Ubhaliso lwamagama abakhoyo. • Caphula uze ubhale izindululo ezithathiweyo ngobunjalo bazo. • Nika isishwankathelo sezindululo ezenziweyo nekugqitywe kuko. • Ungazibhali ezinye izinto ezivana nezinto ebekuqhulwa ngazo. • Sebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo. • Iba luxwebhu olusemthethweni yakuba ityikitywe yafakwa umhla ngusihlalo, emva kokuba iye yafundwa yavunywa kwintlanganiso elandelayo
Intetho	• Qala uze ulungise isimbo oza kusisebenzisa, ixesha, indawo, isizathu (injongo), abaphulaphuli noko oza kuthetha ngakho • Indlela oqala ngayo intetho mayitsale umdla • Kulisa amanqaku owabekayo yaye uzinxweme ekusebenziseni iintetho esele zisetyenziswe kakhulu kangangokuba zidike. • Gqiba malunga nokuba uza kunqumama phi uzisebenzise phi izijekulo (ngendlela eyiyo nengabaxwanga) uzisebenzisela yiphi injongo. (Jonga abaphulaphuli.) • Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezifutshane ezikhatshwa ziingcingane ezilula, usebenzisa imizekelo eqhelekileyo • Lungelelanisa izigxeko zakho nezincomo onazo • Isiphelo sakho siqiqisise. Shiya abaphulaphuli benento abaza kuyetyisa • Sebenzisa izincedisi ezibonwayo okanye eziphathekayo kodwa ibe ngamazwi eyona nto itshotsh' entla • Sebenzisa ulwimi olubonakalisa ukuvuthwa kwengqondo, izithethe nemvelaphi ecacileyo

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
I-imeyile/umyalezo obhalwayo wefowuni (i-sms)	Yenzelwa ukwazisa ngokuthile nokugcina ubudlelwane Idilesi yomthunyelelwa – edla ngokuba ligama lomthunyelelwa kunye neseva, ngokunjalo nelizwe ekulo iseva. Umzekelo, Moloiq (*igama*) @ webmail. (*iseva*) za (*ilizwe*). Moloi. q@ webmail. co. za • Abakotshelwa (CC): aba ngabanye abathunyelelwa ekufuneka beyibonile i-imeyile. • Isihloko: Esi sisishwankathelo somxholo we-imeyile. • Umyalezo • Igama lomthumeli. Qaphela: Idilesi yomthumeli iyazibonakalela xa ifunyanwa i-imeyile. Umthumeli usenokukhetha ukunika ezinye iinkcukacha ekupheleni. Oku kubizwa ngokuba lutyikityo (isignitsha)
Udliwano-ndlebe	• Buza umlingwa (umbuzwa) imibuzo • Bonisa amandla, iitalente, ubuethe-ethe, bomlingwa, njalo njalo • Nika amagama esithethi kwicala elisekhohlo ephepheni • Beka ikholoni emva kwegama lesithethi • Ukwahlula phakathi intetho yesithethi neyesinye, shiya umgca
Ingxelo (esesikweni nengekho sesikweni)	Ingxelo luxwebu olusesikweni kwaye oko kuqulethwe kuzo kufanele kube yinyani kubafundi. Iyabakruqula kakhulu abafundi into yokubhalwa koosinga-ngxelo okanye iingxelo ezingesihloko abangenamdla kuso. • Nika iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo ngesiganeko, umzekelo ingozi, nayo nantoni na ephandiweyo. • Bhala isihloko, intshayelelo (ingabula zigcawu, injongo nokuma kwayo), iesiqu (Ngubani? Owenze ntoni? Nini? Phi? Njani? Kuba kutheni?), isiphelo, izindululo, izalathisi, izihlomelo. • Cwangcisa: qokelela uze ucwangcise ingcombolo yolwazi; bhala iingongoma. • Sebenzisa ulwimi olungekho sikweni ukuya kolusesikweni. • Sebenzisa: - Ixesha langoku (ngaphandle ngokuba yingxoxo yababini emalunga nezinto ezadlulyo) - Izibizo gabalala - Umntu wesithathu - Ingcaciso egqibeleleyo - Amagama namabinzana abhekiswe kwimeko ethile (enjengobugcisa) - Ulwimi olusesikweni nolungakubandakanyiyo
Isivi (Sivi)	Nanjengoko kule mihla uninzi lwabantu lusebenzisa iithempleyithi ukwenza iisivi zabo, kungaluncedo ukukhangela ukuba eyona thempleyithi ifanelekileyo yenantoni na, nendlela yokulungisa uyizalise ngokufanelekileyo. Kubalulekile ukuqaphela ukuba isivi kufuneka ijongane nemeko ethile, uzekele isivi yomsbeenzi othile kufuneka icacise ukubandakanyeka ombhali kwelo cala. • Zazise kangangoko unako elizweni usebenzisa le sivi yakho. • Zazise njengomntu owuqondayo umcimbi ekungawo kunjalonje njengokhutheleyo nokhathalayo. • Ingcombolo yolwazi oyinikayo mayicace, ivakale kwaye ingakhethi cala lithile. • Isivi yakho mayigxininise kweso sikhundla somsebenzi sibhengeziweyo usifunayo. • Nika: - Iinkcukacha ngawe buqu - Iziqinisekiso zemfundo onazo - Amava onawo ngomsebenzi (xa unawo) - Abantu abanokwenza ingxelo ngokuziphatha kwakho

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
Ungeniso kwidayari	• Idayari kukubonisa amava akho buqu. • Ubhala uphononongo lwakho losuku okanye lomcimbi • Ubhala izimvo zakho, ukubalisa usebenzisa umntu wokuqala kokona kufanelekileyo • Ulwimi olusetyenziswayo lulula yaye lungqalile. • Ithoni iya kuxhomekeka kuloo nto uyibhalayo
Ukwalathisa	• **Ukwalathisa** kusetyenziswa xa uxelela umntu indlela eya endaweni ethile. • Kubhalwa kwisiyaleli. • Kusoloko kusetyenziswa umntu wesibini kwisinye (‘u-‘) xa isithethi sithetha nalowo simyalelayo. • Qaphela oku kulandelayo xa usalathisa umntu indlela: - Thetha ngokucacileyo nokungqalileyo - *Izalathisi* masilandelelane ngokufanelekileyo - **Soloko ukhomba kwicala elithile** - **Nika uqikelelo lomgama** - **Nika uqikelelo lwezitalato** eziza kweqiwa/kuwelwa ukuya apho - **Nika iinkcukacah malunga nezinto eziqaphelekayo** aza kudibana nazo apha endleleni - Sebenzisa amagama abonisa indawo - Sebenzisa abonakalisa icala emakuyiwe kulo (umz. Nyuka, yihla, thambeka) - Sebenzisa amagama abonakalisa ukubulela.
Ukunika imiyalelo	Ukuchaza okanye ukuyalela ngendlela emayenziwe ngayo into okanye isixhobo, ukwenza ukutya, ukulungisa into eyonakeleyo: • Ukuchaza ukusebenza okanye umsebenzi wento nganye xa isetyenziswa; ukulungisa izitya/ukupheka ukutya; ukulungisa into eyonakeleyo; njalo njalo • Ukucwangcisa nokulungiselela (jonga iimpawu zokubhala) - Qonda imeko/iimeko ze wazi ukuba imveliso yokunika imiyalelo/imiboniso iza kuba njani okanye kuza kwenzeka ntoni - Cinga ngokucacileyo, ngokufanelekileyo ze ulandelelenise ngobuchule bokuqiqisa imiyalelo - Sebenzisa iimanyuwali, imiyalelo nemisebenzi - Cinga ngesigama, ulwimi/igrama, iimbonakalo, ubuchule/ubugcisa bolwimi, namabinzana anokusetyenziswa • Ukunikezela
Isibhengezo	• Bamba ugcine umdla womfundi – uqinisekisa ukuba ayagqama amagama asebenzayo. • Lukuhla umntu ukuba athenge into okanye inkozo ethile. • Tsala umdla womfundi – uqiniseke ukuba amagama azizenzi ngawona agqamileyo. • Thathela ingqalelo oku kulandelayo xa uyila: - Abantu ekujoliswe kubo (esenzelwe bona isibhengezo) - Indawo esibekwa kuyo (siza kuvela phi, nini kwinkqubo okanye ndawoni kwimagazini okanye iphepha-ndaba?) - Ngaba sinika umdla (sinika umdla njani?) - Ukuma kwaso nobungakanani befonti. - Uhlobo lwengcinga eveliswayo (nokuba yenyanisekileyo okanye hayi) kunye nothelekiso phakathi kwenyani noluvo. - Ifuthe lokukhethwa kwemibala esetyenziswayo okanye engasetyenziswayo - Ulwimi olusetyenziswayo (nokuba lulwimi olunomdintsi kuba kukudala lusetyenziswa, oluphinda-phindayo, olunezafobe, njalo njalo)

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
Iipowusta/iiflaya	• Ingaziintlobo ngeentlobo • Isebenzisa iziqubulo (izilogani) neelogo • Indla ngokusebenzisa imbonakalo ethile (iba noyilo oluthile) • Isebenzisa ubuchule bokubhengeza • Isebenzisa uyilo ukwenza isibhengezo sakho sitsale umdla simile ezingqondweni zabantu • Isebenzisa isigama esinongiweyo nezafobe zisetyenziselwa ukudala ifuthe • Yenza ulwimi luhlale lunkenteza ezingqondweni zabantu, umzekelo, isikweko, isifaniso, imfanozandi, uphindaphindo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho
Ukugcwalisa ifomu	• Ifomu igcwaliselwa izizathu ezininzi, umz. Ukufaka isicelo somsebenzi okanye ikhefu emsebenzini, ukungenela ukhuphiswano okanye oonobuhle, njalo njalo. • Nika iinkcukacha ezifunwa lelo ziko iya kulo ifomu. • Bhala loo nto ifunekayo, ulandelise ngekholoni, umz. Ifani. • Yigcwalise ngokuchanekileyo
I-obhitshuwari	• Igama nefani yalo mntu uswelekileyo, umhla awazalwa ngawo, indawo awazalelwa kuyo, amagama abazali bakhe; • Imfundo yakhe neendawo aphangele kuzo; • Izinto ezibalulekileyo ezimalunga nobomi bakhe ezifana nokutshata (ukuba kuyangena); • Unobangela wokusweleka kwakhe: ukuba ugulile, imbali yokugula kwakhe ukuza kuthi ga ngomhla wokusweleka kwakhe; • Abantu abashiya ngasemva, umz. Inkosikazi/umyeni, abantwana, njalo njalo; • Amazwi okumkhapha, mhlawumbi nezibongo zesiduko sakhe; • Sebenzisa ulwimi oluhloniphayo nolundilisekileyo, umz. ‘usishiye’ endaweni yokuthi ‘usweleke’.
Isivumelwano (ikhontrakthi)	Sisivumelwano esibophelelayo esiphakathi kwamaqela amabini nangaphezulu. Injongo yesivumelwano kukudala imeko yokuzibophelela. Isivumelwano sinokwenziwa nangomlomo (sibe sesomlomo siphinde sibhalwe nokubhalwa ukubonisa umonakalo nendlela onokulungiswa ngayo) Imiba yesivumelwano • Amagama (Okwelinye icala lesivumelwano, nokwelinye, amangqina) • Izigqibo neemeko (izinto ezibandakanyekayo) (okungaphakathi kwisivumelwano – kuquka inkonzo eza kunikwa, ixesha nemali ukuba kuza kubakho intlawulo) • Utyikityo (lwabo bonke abachaphazelekayo) • Umhla nendawo (apho sityikityelwe khona isivumelwano)
Umyolelo/Isingqinisiso	Umyolelo uthatha isigqibo okanye ubeka ukuba kuya kwenzeka ntoni kwizinto zomntu emva kokusweleka kwakhe. Umyolelo uqinisekisa ukuba iminqweno yomfi iyafezekiswa emva kokusweleka kwakhe. Kufuneka umyalelo ugcinwe ungashiywanga lixesha yaye ube sendaweni ekhuselekielyo. Kufuneka ube nezi zinto zilandelayo: • Amagama omnini-myolelo • Umhla owenziwe ngawo umyolelo • Imali, impahla nezinto anazo • Abashiyelwa ilifa • Oza kuqinisekisa ngokulandelwa komyolelo (umhlobo, ilungu losapho, igqwetha)

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
Umgaqo-siseko nepolisi	Ubeka imithetho-siseko okanye ipolisi okanye imithetho elawula iqumrhu, umzekelo, ilizwe, umasingcwabane, umbutho wolutsha, umgalelo, iklabhu yebhola ekhatywayo. • Kufuneka kuvunyelwane ngemigaqo ngabo bachaphazelekayo • Imigaqo iyabophelela • Inokuhlaziywa • Isakhiwo kufuneka siquke igama lequmrhu okanye iziko, ubulungu, imiba ekuthethwa ngayo, umhla ovunywe ngawo, utyikityo, njalo njalo.
IITEKISI ZONCWADI NEZEMIDIYA	
Ibali ngawe	Ukubalisa ngebali elingawe. Isikhokelo: ukubonakalisa isimo sentlalo okanye ukumilisela umxholo, umzekelo, *kwangungexesha leeholide, kuvalwe izikolo*. Ibali ngeziganeko ezenzekileyo ngokulandelelana kwazo ngamaxesha, umzekelo, '*Ndiye kwatumelo... emva koko*... Enye inkcukacha eyongezelelweyo malunga nesiganeko ngasinye, umzekelo, '*Waye mangalisiwe kukundibona'*. Amazwi okuvala – inkcazelo evalayo enokuquka ingcaciso, umzekelo, '*Ndiyathemba ndizakuchitha ixesha elide notumelo. Besonwabile'*. Libaliswa ngomntu wokuqala okanye wesithathu. Kusetyenziswa izihlanganisi zexesha, umzekelo, *Okokuqala, emva koko, ekugqibeleni, phambi koko, ngeli xesha* Lidla ngokubhekisa kumntu okanye abantu abathile Isimbo sokubalisa ingaseso singekho sikweni
Ingxoxo yababini	• Yincoko ephakathi kwabantu ababini nangaphezulu • Bhala le ncoko njengoko isenzeka, amazwi ezithethi uwabhala njengoko enjalo • Bhala amagama abalinganiswa ngasekhohlo • Sebenzisa ikholoni emva kwegama lomlinganiswa othethayo • Shiya umgca, ukwahlula phakathi kwentetho yesithethi neyesinye • Cebisa abalinganiswa (okanye abafundi) ngendlela yokuthetha okanye yokwenza ngokufakela umyalelo lowo kwizibiyeli phambi kokuba amagama athethwe • Banike omkhomba-ndlela wokuza kuthethwa ngako phambi kokuba ubabhalise
Irivyu	Iirivyu ayilandeli ndlela ithile yokubhalwa. Akukho mfuneko yokuba kuchatshazelwe imiba ethile encwadini, kwifilim okanye i-CD leyo kwenziwa irivyu yayo. Abantu abenza irivyu bajolisa kuloo nto benza irivyu yayo nakulowo ubandakanyekayo kuyo, bakugqiba bafakele nantoni na abayithandayo. Irivyu eyiyo yengathathi cala nengadleleleli bani, kodwa irivyu engeyiyo kuba lapho umntu adandalazisa nje uluvo lwakhe ngokuthile. Ezinye iirivyu ziba nezihlekiso: Abanye ababhali bazo lolona phawu balusebenzisayo olo lwesihlekiso kwiirivyu zabo. Yenza iirivyu eziphuma kwimithombo yolwazi eyahlukeneyo ukubonisa abafundi indlela eyahluke ngayo le ndlela yokubhala. • Iveza imbono yakho buqu ngomsebenzi wobugcisa, ifilim, incwadi, umsebenzi othile, njalo njalo. • Dandalazisa indlela owubona ngayo loo msebenzi uphambi kwakho. • Lowo ufunda irivyu akunyanzelekanga ukuba avumelane nalowo ubeyibhala • Iirivyu zithabatha icala elithile. Bangababini abantu abenza irivyu ngomsebenzi omnye kodwa bavakalise izimvo ezahlukeneyo ngomsebenzi lowo. • Nika iingongoma eziphambili nezichanekileyo, umzekelo, igama lombhali/umvelisi/igcisa, isihloko sencwadi/somsebenzi, igama lompapashi/lenkampani yokuvelisa, kunye nexabiso (xa likhona)

IINTLOBO ZEETEKISI EZIBHALWAYO	
Itekisi yesihobe	• Sibhala malunga nokuqapheleyo namava - Abantu - Indalo - Imiba yasekuhlaleni - Iteknoloji, njalo njlalo • Silandela isakhiwo - Isihloko - Izitanza • Sisebenzisa izafobe • Sibonisa ukukhululeka kombhali, umzekelo ukungasetyenziswa kweempawu zokubala okanye izakhi zolwimi eziqhelekileyo
Inqaku lephephandaba	• Chaza ngokufutshane umba obhala ngawo kodwa ucace gca. • Gqithisa umyalezo wakho uvakale kulowo umbhalelayo. • Shwankathela ngokucacileyo ungayigqwethi into eyinyani. • Nika isihloko esicacileyo nesivakalayo uze wongeze nesihlokwana esicacileyo. • Qala ngokona kubaluleke kakhulu: umzekelo, ngubani, yintoni, nini, phi, kutheni kangakanani
Inqaku lemagazini	Kwinqaku lemagazini kufanele umbhali andandalazise izinto azithandayo nangazithandiyo yena buqu, oku kufanelwe kukhuthazwe kubafundi esikolweni. Kufuneka babhale amanqaku emagazini anomhluzi navakalayo ngayo nantoni na edla umzi, kananjalo banokubhala amanqaku emagazini ahlekisayo nangaso nasiphi na isihloko abasikhethileyo. Uninzi lwamanqaku eemagazini ezifundwa ngabafundi zilolu hlobo luchazwe ngasentla. Amanqaku emagazini amaninzi afumaneka kwi-intanethi nangona ebhalwe ngesingesi, kodwa aqulethe okuninzi yaye ungawasebenzisa ukuzixhobisa. Ukukhuthaza ukusetyenziswa kwe-intanethi ngabafundi, Bangabhala iiblogu zabo beqwalasela ukuba babhalela bani, okuqulethwe yiblogu nemvakalozwi yayo. Ungasebenzisa oku kulandelayo: • Isihloko masitsale umdla, sibe sesidlwengula umxhelo. • Indlela yokubhala mayibe yevela kuwe, uthethe ngqo nomfundi. • Isimbo sokubhala singaba sesichazayo nesikhatshwa zizafobe, ukutsala umdla wabafundi. • Amagama, iindawo, amaxesha, ubume bendawo kunye nezinye iinkcukacha ezifunekayo mazifakwe kwinqaku elo. • Makungabhalwa imihlathi emide kakhulu. • Inqaku malitsale umdla womfundi. • Sebenzisa ifonti efundeka lula nengatyhafisiyo
Idotyhumentari	• Luphando olucacileyo lobomi besihloko eso, umzekelo, iqhawe (lezemidlalo, lemfundo, lezenkolo), kunye nengxelo yokufunyanisiweyo. • Oku kungaquka izinto ezibalulekileyo kunye nemingeni lowo kuphandwa ngaye athe wahlangana nayo phambi kokuba afikelele encotsheni. • Amagama, iindawo, amaxesha, izikhundla kunye nazo naziphi ezinye iinkcukacha eziyimfuneko kufuneka zifakwe kwidotyhumentari. • Qala ngeyona miba ibalulekileyo: ukuba ngubani, yintoni, njani, nini, phi, njani nakangakanani

UBUDE BEETEKISI ZOLWIMI LWASEKHAYA (EZIZA KUVELISWA NGABAFUNDI)			
UMSEBENZI	**IBANGA LESI-7**	**IBANGA LESI-8**	**IBANGA LE-9**
Umhlathi • Amagama • Izivakalisi	Amagama ali-100 –120 Izivakalisi ezisi-8 – 10 Imihlathi emi-4 - 6	Amagama ali-120 – 140 Izivakalisi ezisi-8 – 12 Imihlathi emi-5 - 8	Amagama ali-140 – 160 Izivakalisi ezisi-8 – 12 Imihlathi emi-5 - 8
Isincoko	Amagama ali-140 – 200 Imihlathi emi-4 - 6	Amagama angama-200 – 250 Imihlathi emi-5 - 8	Amagama angama-250 – 300 Imihlathi emi-5 - 8
Umbongo	Izitanza ezi-2 -3	Izitanza ezi-3 -4	Izitanza ezi-4 -8
Ibali elifutshane, kuquka namabali emveli	Iphepha eli-1 Imihlathi emi+/-6	Amaphepha ama-2 Imihlathi eli+/-12	Amaphepha ama-3 Imihlathi engama+/-24
Ingxoxo yababini (umd-lalo ondima-nye)	Iphepha eli-1	Amaphepha ama-2	Amaphepha ama-3
litekisi eziyimihlathi (zonxi-belelwano) ezinde, umz. lileta	Amagama ali-120 -140	Amagama ali-140 -160	Amagama ali-160 -180
litekisi ezimfutshane	Amagama angama-80 - 90	Amagama angama-90 – 100	Amagama ali-100 – 110
Isishwankathelo	Amagama angama-50 - 60 kwitekisi enamagama an-gama-240	Amagama angama-60 - 70 kwitekisi enamagama an-gama-260	Amagama angama-70 - 80 kwitekisi enamagama an-gama-280

UBUDE BEETEKISI ZOLWIMI LWASEKHAYA (EZIZA KUSETYENZISWA NGABAFUNDI)			
UMSEBENZI	**IBANGA LESI-7**	**IBANGA LESI-8**	**IBANGA LE-9**
litekisi zezicatshulwa eziphulaphulwayo ezinde, umzekelo, ibali, udliwano-ndlebe, imidlalo, iindaba	150 - 200/ukuya kutsho kwimizuzu emi-5	200 - 250/ukuya kutsho kwimizuzu emi-5	250 -300/ukuya kutsho kwimizuzu emi-5
litekisi zezicatshulwa eziphulaphulwayo ezimfutshane, umz. Izaziso, iitekisi zolwazi, imiyalelo, izalathisi	Amagama angama-60 - 70/ umzuzu om-1 - 2	Amagama angama-70 - 80/ umzuzu om-1 - 2	Amagama angama-80 - 100/ umzuzu om-1-2
litekisi zokufundela ukuqonda/ukufunda okunzulu	Amagama ali-150 -200	Amagama angama-200 -250	Amagama angama-250 -300

Ubude beetekisi zokufunda okwandisiweyo akumiselwanga nanjengoko kuxhomekeke kuhlobo lwetekisi, ubunzima bolwimi kunye nezinga lokufunda labafundi.

3. 1. 4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi zibhekisa kwimigaqo elawula ukusetyenziswa kweempawu zokubhala, oonobumba abakhulu, oonobumba, izandi, amagama, izivakalisi, imihlathi kumsebenzi womlomo nobhaliweyo. Le migaqo iquka upelo, indlela yokubiza amagama, igrama, ulwanzi olunzulu lolwimi, njalo njalo.

Izakhono zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala azinakwenziwa zingaziwa izakhi zolwimi nokuziqhelisa ukuzisebenzisa. Abafundi bakwafuna isigama esibanzi, nto leyo mhlawumbi ingowona mba ubalulekileyo wokwenza umntu anxibelelane ngokukuko. Isigama esibanzi siyimfuneko kuzo zonke izakhono zolwimi, kodwa nangakumbi ekufundeni nasekubhaleni. Eyona ndlela isebenzayo yokuba abafundi baphucule ulwazi lwabo lwegrama bandise nesigama sabo kungokufunda ngokunzulu ngaphakathi nangaphandle kweklasi.

Abafundi baya kufunda indlela **izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** ezisetyenziselwa ngayo, batsho bakhulise ulwimi abanokwabelana ngalo xa bethetha ngolwimi (‘ulwimi olusetyenziswa xa kuthethwa ngolwimi’), ukwenzela ukuba baphonononge ngokunzulu iitekisi abazibhaleleyo nezibhalwe ngabanye bejonga intsingiselo, ukufaneleka nokuchaneka kwazo. Baza kukwazi nokusebenzisa olu lwazi ukusebenza ngolwimi ukwakha intsingiselo ukusukela kwinqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama nelesivakalisi ukuya kutsho kweletekisi iyonke, nokubona ukuba itekisi izalana njani nomxholo. Ngokusebenza ngoluhlu lweetekisi, abafundi bandisa ukusebenzisa kwabo isigama baze basebenzise ngokuchanekileyo ulwazi lwabo **lwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**.

Kulindeleke ukuba izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ifundiswe ngokusemxholweni xa kufundiswa kukhuliswa ezinye izakhono zolwimi. Izicwangciso zokufundisa zinoluhlu lwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi (izigaba zentetho) ezinokufundiswa kwibanga ngalinye. Xa ukhetha iitekisi zokuphulaphula nokufunda kwisithuba seeveki ezimbini, qiniseka ukuba zinezigaba zentetho ofuna ukuzifundisa. Yila imisebenzi enxulumene nezi tekisi eya kwenza abafundi basebenzise ezi zigaba zentetho ngokusemxholweni. Ngokufanayo, iitekisi zokubhala ezibhalwa ngabafundi ziya kuquka ezinye zezi zigaba zentetho. Khokela abafundi ngendlela efanelekileyo nechanekielyo yokusetyenziswa kwezi zigaba zentetho. Khetha ezinye zezi zigaba zentetho abanengxaki kuzo uze ubanike ithuba baziqhelanise nazo ngokusesikweni. Kwisigaba esiphezulu, iyure enye ngeeveki ezimbini ibekelwe bucala ukuba abafundi bafundiswe baqhelaniswe nezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ngokusesikweni.

Le theyibhile ingezantsi ibonisa izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ekulindeleke ukuba abafundi bazifunde ngethuba lenkqubo yokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Ezi zakhi mazifundiswe ngokusemxholweni ngokudityanisiweyo kusetyenziswa iitekisi zomlomo, ezibonwayo nezibhaliweyo. Kufuneka zifundiswe ngokungqalileyo kubekelwe bucala ixesha ngokuyimfuneko.

UMZEKELO WEZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI	
Iimpawu zokubhala	Iqhagamshela (-) Iikholoni (:) Isemikholoni (;) Isimeli-nobumba (') Iimpawu zocaphulo ("…") Izibiyeli [()] Uphawu loshiyelelo lwamagama okanye amabinzana kwisivakalisi (…) Isingxi (.) Ikoma (,)
Upelo	Iindlela zopelo, imigaqo yopelo, ushunqulelo, ufinyezo-magama, ukusetyenziswa kwesichazi-magama
Izakhi zamagama	Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva
Izibizo	Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizenzi Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izibizo Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizichazi Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizifanekisozwi Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizikhuzo Izibizo ezimbaxa Intloko nenjongosenzi Isini Isininzi Izinciphiso Isandiso Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho
Izimelabizo	Isimelabizo soqobo Isimelabizo soqobo sokugxininisa Isimelabizo sokukhomba Isimelabizo soquko Isimelabizo sochazo Isimelabizo sokukumbi Isimelabizo sokunye
Izichazi	Isiphawuli Isibaluli Isimnini Esoquko Esokukumbi/esobalo

UMZEKELO WEZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI	
Izenzi	Izenzi namaxesha azo Isilandulo Izixando zezenzi Iintlobo zezenzi
	Iintlobo zezenzi • Uhlobo lolandelelwano/lokuqoshelisa • Uhlobo lokuyalela • Uhlobo lokungathiza • Uhlobo lokuqondisa • Ihlobo lokuqhubeka **Imo** • Imo evumayo • Imo elandulayo
	Amaxesha ezenzi Ixesha langoku Ixesha elizayo Ixesha elidlulileyo
	Izivumelanisi Isivumelanisi sentloko, umz. *Abantwana **ba**hambile*
Izihlomelo	Iindidi zezihlomelo
Izikhuzo	Umz. Kwekhu! Kowu! Awu! Yhooo!
Izihlanganisi namagama asetyenziswa kwimihlathi	Ukulandelelana kweziganeko: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu, phambi, emva, nini, de, ekugqibeleni, ngaphambili, okulandelayo, emva koko, kutshanje. Ingcaciso/unobangela nefuthe: ngoko ke, ngenxa yesi sizathu, emva koko, ukusukela, ngenxa, kungenxa, ngoko ke, kulandela, ukuba kuthe … kuya kuthi …. Umgaqo olandelwayo: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu. Ukuthelekisa/ukuchasanisa: iyafana, yahlukile, incinci kune, inkulu kune, nangona, kodwa Ngokokubaluleka: rhoqo, ekugqibeleni. Ucwangciswa ngokobume bendawo: ngaphezulu, ngaphantsi, ngasekhohlo, ngasekunene, njalo njalo. Ukubhala ngokuthe gabalala: gabalala, ukugqiba. Umhlathi okhethekileyo: ngokoluvo lwam, inkolo, uluvo, ingqiqo, ndicinga ukuba, ndithathela ingqalelo, ndikholelwa ukuba, ndithanda, ndithemba. Ukuhlela imihlathi: inokwahlulwa, inxulumene, ihambelana, izalana, iyinxalenye. Umhlathi ochazayo: ngasentla, ngasezantsi, ecaleni, kufuphi, emntla/empuma/emazantsi/entshona, isayizi, ibala, Isimo sentlalo, injongo, ubude, ububanzi, ubunzima/umthamo, isantya, ifana. Umhlathi wokuphononong a: entle/embi, echanekileyo/engachanekanga, evumelekileyo/engavumelekanga, ebalulekileyo/engabalulekanga, ukucebisa/ukundulula, ukubonisa, ukuxoxa. Umhlathi ocacisayo: inokucaciswa, ludidi oluthile. Umhlathi wokuvala: ukuququmbela, ukushwankathela, ushwankathelo, ngokufutshane, njengoko ubona.
Izifanekisozwi	La magama abonisa uvakalelo okanye noluvo lwesithethi (noxa ezinye izihlanganisi zinenkcazelo ecacileyo). Ngamanye amaxesha siboniswa njengagama elinye or ibinzana elingesisivakalisi, lilandelwe laphawu lokubhala. Umz. Dyumpu, ngqu, pam

UMZEKELO WEZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI	
Uphuhliso lwesigama nezigaba zentetho zolwimi	Izithethantonye/izithethantonye Izichasi Amagama angcambu-nye Oomabizwahluke Oomabizwafane Igama elinye endaweni yebinzana Izafobe (isifaniso, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, oksimoroni, isinxulumaniso, isifanodumo, ubaxo/ ubabazo/ugqithiso, uchasaniso, isigqebelo, isihlekiso, ukuphela kovuthondaba, isimboli, isihlonipho, uvumephika, iparadoksi, ukudlala ngamagama antsingiselo imbaxa, intetho engenabuzaza, igama elimele elinye.) Izaci namaqhalo, amagama emboleko, amagama amatsha nemvelaphi yamagama. Amagama emboleko, amagama afunyenwe kwezinye iilwimi, amagama amatsha, inzululwazi/ ingxelo ngemvelaphi yamagama Ukuntshokotha/intsingiselo-mbini, intetho esetyenziswa rhoqo de idike, ikruqule, ukungafuneki/ ubuninzi, ukuthetha into enye ngmagama-ngamagama amabini kwisivakalisi esinye, intetho engaphucukanga, intethoexutywe namagama antsonkothileyo asetyenziswa ngabantu bomsebenzi othile, indlela yokuthetha/isicinezelo, intetho okanye ingcinga esoloko njalo, ukuqal'ugwebe, umtsalane bucala/ukuthambekela bucala, ulwimi oluhlaselayo, ulwimi oluchukumisayo, ulwimi oluzetyenziswa sisini esithile njalo njalo Ukusetyenziswa ulwimi ngokwenjongo ethile, oko kukuthi irejista ejoliswe kubantu abathile umz Mhlekazi, Obekekileyo, Nkosi, Aa! Dilizintaba! njalo njalo Ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo, umz inja (isilwanyana, umntu okhunjulwa njengomntu owaziwayo – ulwimi lokuzonwabisa nelusetyenziswa lulutsha)
Amagatya nezivakalisi	Igatya elimbaxa nelongezelelweyo Igatya elimbaxa, elihamba nelibalulayo Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho Igatya elibalulayo Igatya eliyintloko Isivakalisi esilula Isivakalisi esimbaxa Ucwangciso lwamagama ngokukuko
Izivakalisi	Isivakalisi esilula, esimbaxa nesixandileyo

3. 2 ITHEYIBHILE YOKUNATYISWA KWEETEKISI

IIVEKI	IBANGA LESI-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGA LE-9
IKOTA YOKU-1			
1 - 2	Ibali	Ibali	Itekisi yolwazi - isibhengezo, ipowusta
3 - 4	Umbongo	Itekisi yolwazi enentetho	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe
5 - 6	Umbongo, idrama	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane	Itekisi yolwazi - itekisi yesivumelwano (yekhontrakthi)
7 - 8	Ibali elifutshane, uncwadi lwemveli	Itekisi yolwazi, umzekelo, inqaku lephephandaba okanye lemagazini	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe
9 - 10	Ibali elifutshane, umbongo	Itekisi yengxelo yophando	Itekisi yolwazi, umzekelo, ingxelo yephephandaba okanye yemagazini

IIVEKI	IBANGA LESI-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGA LE-9
		IKOTA YESI-2	
1 - 2	Inoveli emfutshane, idrama, isihobe	Itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo, umzekelo, iimephu/iindawo eziqaphelekayo/ imilinganiselo/iitshati/imifanekiso	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe
3 - 4	Itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo, umzekelo, imizobo yezibhengezo/imifanekiso/iigrafu; iipowusta; ingcaciso yezinto, itekisi ebonwayo	Itekisi yolwazi, umzekelo, itekisi eviwayo/ebonwayo - ukulinganisa/ ingxoxo yeforam/yephaneli	Uphononongo lwetekisi - inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe
5 - 6	Iitekisi zolwazi, umzekelo, iindlela ezilandelwayo, imiyalelo, itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/imifanekiso/ iigrafu	Itekisi yolwazi, umzekelo, udliwano-ndlebe	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe - isaziso, iajenda nemizuzu
7 - 8	Inoveli/idrama	Uphononongo lwebali	Itekisi yolwazi enezinto ezibonwayo, umzekelo, isibhengezo - uphononongo
9 - 10	**UKUHLOLA KWANGOJUNI/KWAPHAKATHI ENYAKENI**		
		IKOTA YESI-3	
1 - 2	Itekisi yolwazi, umzekelo, iphepha lemibuzo yophando okanye ifomu Umbongo	Idrama	Itekisi yolwazi - umyolelo nomyolelo obhaliweyo
3 - 4	Idrama, umbongo	Itekisi yolwazi - inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe - ukubhalwa kwetekisi engumhlathi (wonxibelelwano) - isivi neleta eyikhaphayo
5 - 6	Itekisi engesaziso, iajenda nemizuzu	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane; umbongo - ileta yoburhulumente/ yobuhlobo	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe - ukubhala isincoko
7 - 8	Inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini malunga nezisematheni	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane; umbongo - ukubhalwa kwebali	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe - ukubhalwa kwetekisi engumhlathi (wonxibelelwano) - ikhadi lesimemo nokuvuma
9 - 10	Itekisi yolwazi - izalathisi	Itekisi ebalisayo - inoveli, ibali elifutshane; isihobe	Idrama - ukubhala ingxoxo yababini
		IKOTA YESI-4	
1 - 2	Idrama/inoveli/ibali elifutshane	Itekisi yolwazi: inqaku lemagazini/ lephephandaba	Inoveli, ibali elifutshane - ukubhala ileta yesicelo
3 - 4	Itekisi yolwazi nedayari, i-imeyile, umyalezo obhalwayo wefowuni (i-sms), iiflaya	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, umbongo	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, isihobe - ukubhala ii-imeyile
5 - 6	Inoveli, idrama, ibali elifutshane, uncwadi	Idrama/umdlalo, umbongo - ingxelo yeendaba	Inoveli, ibali elifutshane, isihobe - ukubhala iobhitshuwari, ungeniso kwidayari, ikhadi lesimemo
7 - 8	Uhlaziyo lweetekisi - kulungiselelwa uviwo	Uhlaziyo lweetekisi - kulungiselelwa uviwo	Uhlaziyo lweetekisi - kulungiselelwa uviwo
9 - 10	**UKUHLOLA KWASEKUPHELENI KONYAKA**		

3. 3 IZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA

Imfundo enyanzelekileyo iphela kwisiGaba esiPhezulu kubafundi abaninzi abanelishwa. Emva kweBanga le-9 uninzi lwabafundi luyaphuma luye kukhangela imisebenzi okanye balandele amakhono obugcisa bezandla. Kungoko ke kufuneka izinga lokufundisa libe phezulu kubafundi besiGaba esiPhezulu. Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufikelela kuluhlu olubanzi lolwazi, nto leyo iya kubashiya bekulungele nangakumbi ukujongana nekamva labo.

Izinga lokufundiswa koLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo kwiilwimi liphantse lilingane nelo loLwimi lwaseKhaya. Umahluko bubunzulu beetekisi ezisetyenziswayo / ezifundwayo kunye neetekisi eziveliswayo. Abafundi abakwisiGaba esiPhezulu kufuneka bafumane ithuba lokufikelela kuluhlu lweendidi zoncwadi, ngokunjalo noluhlu lweetekisi ekufuneka bezivelisile. Le nto iya kubenza abafundi bakwazi ukujongana nayo nayiphi imeko abajongana nayo, iphucule nokubamba kwabo ulwazi lomxholo.

Isicwangciso sokufundisa sibonisa ubuncinane bomxholo onokwenziwa ngezithuba zeeveki ezimbini ngekota. Indlela olandelelaniswe ngayo lo mxholo ayithethi ukuba kufuneka kulandelwe yona yaye nexesha elinikiweyo luqikelelo olubonisa ukuba kunokuthatha ixesha elingakanani ukufundisa loo mxholo. Ootitshala kufuneka baziyilele ezabo iziCwangciso zokuFundisa besebenzisa ezi zicwangciso zokufunda, iincwadi ezimiselweyo kunye nazo naziphi na ezinye izixhobo ukufundisa umxholo, besebenzisa ulandelelwano nesantya esifanelekileyo. Ootitshala bayakhuthazwa ukuba basebenzise umxholo okanye imiba ehambelana neemeko zeendawo zabo.

3. 3. 1 Indlela ezidibana ngayo iitekisi ngeeveki ezimbini

Kusetyenziswe iitekisi ezahlukeneyo njengesiseko sokuyila umjikelo wokufundisa ngeeveki ezimbini. Zikhethwe ngokokuba zidibana njani ukwenza uqilima oludibeneyo, umzekelo, abafundi baya kuphulaphula ibali baze bafunde ibali. Baya kucelwa ukuba babhale ingcaciso yomlomo yendawo okanye yomntu (eya kudibana nebali) okanye banokucelwa ukuba babhalele ileta umlinganiswa webali. Ukukhetha umxholo weeveki ezimbini oya kukwenza ukwazi ukudibanisa imisebenzi ngokuyimpumelelo. Izizathu zokusebenzisa imixholo kukwenza ukuba isigama nesakhi solwimi sikwazi ukubekelwa ukumana sisetyenziswa kwimixholo enentsingiselo.

Izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ezicetyiswayo kumjikelo ngamnye zenzelwe ukomeleza itekisi leyo iza kuveliswa kuloo mjikelo. Utitshala angongeza ezinye izakhi zolwimi ezinokuba luncedo.

3. 3. 2 Indlela ezilandelelaniswa ngayo iitekisi/imisebenzi ngeeveki ezimbini

Akunyanzelekanga ukuba iitekisi zifundiswe ngokulandelelana okuthile. Kumaxesha amaninzi, kufuneka kubekho umsebenzi/itekisi wokuphulaphula wokuthetha owenzelwa ukulungiselela umsebenzi wokufunda okanye wokubhala. Ngamanye amaxesha, umsebenzi wokuphulaphula nokuthetha kufuneka ususelwe kwitekisi yokufunda. Abafundi kufuneka basebenze ngeentlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi xa besenza umsebenzi womlomo naxa befunda phambi kokuba baxelelwe ukuba mababhale ezi tekisi. Kwiimeko ezininzi, kufuneka ziphulaphulwe iitekisi, umzekelo, ibali okanye ingxelo yeendaba iya kwahluka yaye ibe kwinqanaba eliphezulwana kunelo baya kulifunda abafundi. Le nto yenziwa kukuba izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula sele ziphuhlisekile kunezakhono zokufunda.

3. 3. 3 Uhlobo lweetekisi ezimiselweyo nezicetyiswayo

Iintlobo zeetekisi ezimiselwe ukuba zifundiswe ngeeveki ezimbini zibekiwe kwisicwangciso sokufundisa yaye kufuneka zibekho kwincwadi yomfundi (itekstbhukhu). Kumaxesha amaninzi, akumiselwa uhlobo oluthile lwebali. Kungakhethwa kuluhlu lwamabali aziwayo, amabali engqikelelo (umzekelo, angokulinga izinto, awenzululwazi) amabali embali (umzekelo, amabali amalunga nabantu abathile) kunye neentsomi (umzeleko, ezingembali, ezingamaqhawe nezingamabali njee) ezifumanekayo. Oku kuyafana nakwimibongo nemidlalo.

Ezi iya kuba ziitekisi ezikhethwe kwincwadi yamabali/iincwadi zamabali/ezinye iincwadi yaye ziya kuxhasa ezi tekisi zimiselweyo. Zingaziitekisi zohlobo olufanayo (zokugxininisa ukuqondwa kwesakhiwo setekisi) okanye iintlobo ezahlukeneyo zeetekisi (ukuhlupheza umdla wabo nangakumbi nokwandisa uluhlu lwabo lokukwazi ukufunda). Kuzo zonke iimeko, oku kufunda kongezelelweyo kufuneka kuhambelane nezihloko nemixholo ekhethelwe ezo tekisi zimiselweyo kwezo veki zimbini.

3. 3. 4 Ukunxulumanisa zonke izakhono zolwimi kwiiveki ezimbini

Nangona izakhono ezikwisikhokelo sokufundisa zibekwe ngokwahlukeneyo, kufuneka zifundiswe ngendlela enxulunyisiweyo xa kusenzeka, umzekelo xa kufundiswa udliwano-ndlebe lomlomo abafundi bangafunda itekisi ebhaliweyo kubaze emva koko kufuneke banike udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo. Ukukhethwa kwezakhi zolwimi eziza kufundiswa kwiiveki ezimbini ezithile kufuneka kuncedisane nokuveliswa kwanokuqondwa kweetekisi zomlomo nezibhaliweyo eziya kuveliswa ngelo thuba, umzekelo, izichazi, izithethantonye, izichasi, izihlomelo nexesha elidlulileyo zilungiselela abafundi ukuba babhale isincoko esibalisayo okanye esichazayo. Imo evumayo (*subjunctive mood*) ibalulekile kakhulu xa ubhala isincoko esinocamngco.

Iindlela zeorali nezibhalwayo eziza kufundiswa ngesithuba seeveki ezimbini mazibekwe ngokohlobo lwetekisi eza kuveliswa, umzekeko, xa ufundisa isincoko esibalisayo abafundi kufuneka bafundiswe indlela yokubhala imihlathi elandelelana ngokukuko, kodwa xa bebhala isincoko esicacisayo basenokufundiswa indlela yokubhala umhlathi obonisa inkqubo yokwenza izinto.

3. 3. 5 Indlela ezifundiswa ngayo izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Umxholo wecandelo ‘lezakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi’ uthathwe kwiintlobo zeetekisi ezimiselwe phantsi kwezihloko ezithi ukuphulaphula nokuthetha, ukufunda, nokubhala yaye uya kufundiswa ngoethuba kufundwa iitekisi nangethuba elabelwe ukuphulaphula nokuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Umzekelo, ukuba kufuneka kwenziwe ibale, abafundi baza kusebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo baze bafunde iitekisi besebenzisa eli xesha. Kodwa ke, kubalulekile ukuba kwenziwe imisebenzi egxile kwisakhi esithile solwimi ngokusemxholweni. Khetha izigaba zentetho kwicandelo ‘lezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi’ ukwenzela ukufundisa abafundi ulwimi olubonakala njengoko lunjalo xa ujonge kuhlobo lwetekisi yaye oko ukwenze ngendlela exhasa indlela ezenzekelayo nelandelelanayo yokufundwa kolwimi. Akufunekanga kufundiswe zonke izigaba zentetho kwezo veki zimbini kodwa qiniseka ukuba zonke izigaba zentetho ezidwelisiweyo ziyagqitywa ekupheleni konyaka. Ezinye iiveki ezimbini zinokugcwaliswa zizigaba zentetho zezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi; loo nto ayithethi ukuba zonke kufuneka zifundiswe kwezo veki zimbini. Kucingelwa ukuba uninzi lwezi zigaba zentetho sele zifundiwe kwisigaba esiphakathi. KwisiGaba esiPhezulu ukufundiswa kwezi zigaba zentetho kuya kuba ngohlobo lohlaziyo.

Yenza imisebenzi enentsingiselo kubafundi yaye enxulumene neetekisi abazifundayo kwezo veki zimbini. Kufuneka kwenziwe eminye imisebenzi efana nale ngokuya abafundi beqhuba ukusuka kwiBanga lesi-7 ukuya kwele-9. Yikhethe ngobunono imigaqo oza kubacacisela yona abafundi uze uyigcine imbalwa kangangoko. Ukufunda kufuneka kudibanise zonke izakhono nezakhi zolwimi nanjengoko zihambelana. Zonke ezi zakhono mazifundiswe ngokusemxholweni. Qaphela ukuba nangona kunjalo kukho ixesha elilodwa elibekelwe ukufundiswa okusesikweni kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi.

3. 4 ITHEYIBHILE YESICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA

IBANGA LE-7 IKOTA YOKU- 1 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane** • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo nexhasayo kwibali elifutshane • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga namava ukubonisa ukuqonda iingqiqo **Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona** • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelelanisa ngokuchanekilyo • Ukuxela abalinganiswa ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuxela ixesha lokulandelelana kweziganeko	**Itekisi yoncwadi: Amabalana** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Ubuchule baphambi kokufunda** • Ukunakana iimpawu zetekisi ezifana netayitile, izihloko, imizobo • Ukunakana iindawana zencwadi ezifana nezi uqweqwe, iphepha ekubhalwe kulo itayitile, izahluko, inkcazelo yamagama, isalathiso **Isicatshulwa esifundwayo nobuchule bokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukucinga/ukuthelekelela • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo nezigqibo, • Inyani noluvo • Iintsingiselo zamagama	**Ukubhala umhlathi obalisayo** **Imigaqo yokubhalwa kwemihlathi:** • Isivakalisi esiyintloko somhlathi • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha umhlathi ovakalayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuvelisa ukunamathelana kwemihlathi • Ukuchaza iimfuno zeetekisi ezifana nokubalisa ibali • Ukusebenzisa amagama nesimbo sokubhala esifanelekileyo • Ukubhala usebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ibali elisekelwe kumava akhe.**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngegama:** Izibizo, izakhi zezibizo: isimaphambili, ingcambu, isiqu, indidi zezibizo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Izivakalisi ezilula, intloko, isivisa, injongosenzi, ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo,** isingxi, ikoma, ikholonii, isemi kholonii, oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngombongo** • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga nangamava nokubonisa ukuqonda iingqiqo • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuchazela umhlobo wakho ukuba kutheni uthanda umbongo othile **Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungiselelweyo** • Ithoni, imvakalozwi, ubizo-magama, ukunamathela kweliso • Ukuthathela ingqalelo iimpawu zokubhala • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba ngokufanelekileyo	**Itekisi yoncwadi: Isihobe** **Iindlela zokufunda** • Ukuzifundela ngabanye **Ubuchule baphambi kokufunda** • Ukunakana iimpawu zetekisi ezifana netayitile, izihloko, imizobo • Ukunaka iindawana zencwadi ezifana noqweqwe, iphepha elibonisa itayitile yencwadi, isalathiso, izahluko, inkcazelo yamagama, isalathiso **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Iimpawu zombongo zangaphakathi, izigaba zentetho zentetho/umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Iimpawu zombongo zangaphandle, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala okuyilwayo: Ukubhala umbongo wakhe** **Imigaqo yokubhalwa kwezitanza:** • Isakhiwo sesitanza • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha imihlathi enamatheleneyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi ezahlukileyo ezinobude nezakhiwo ezahlukileyo • Ukhetho-magama • Intsingiselo efihlakaleyo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala umbongo**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: izenzi, izimelabizo, izichazi **Iintsingiselo zamagama**: imvano ziphelo, amagama abolekiweyo, Izaci namaqhalo Imfanozandi Izafobe: izifaniso, izikweko, Izikhuzo Izifanekisozwi Izithethantonye, izichasi **Iimpawu zokubhala:** Isingxi, ikoma

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuncokola ngedrama:** • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiincoko ezingekho sesikweni malunga nesihloko esilula • Ukusebenzisa amagama awohlukileyo, isimbo, ithoni ukulungiselela imeko ezahlukileyo • Ukugcina incoko • Ukuchonga iingcinga ezingundoqo nezixhasayo • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingxoxo yababini** • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo yababini • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo • Ukuphendula ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuqaphela imigaqo yencoko phakath kwabantu ababini umz ukunikana amathuba • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba ngokufanelekileyo	**Itekisi yoncwadi: Idrama (umboniso omnye)** • Iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi ezifana nabalinganiswa, ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle zombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda (iindlela)** • Ukufunda ngokucokisekileyo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga esebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela amagama kwitekisi efundwayo. • Ukuqonda ulwimi ngokunzulu	**Ukubhala ingxoxo yababini, ukulinganisa umdlalo** • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo, imbono • Abaphulaphuli • Injongo nemeko • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukufaneleka kweentetho • Ukuthetha ngokukhululekileyo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Izibizo ezimbaxa Izenzi, Izimelabizo: izimelabizo zoqobo, Izichazi: isiphawuli nesibaluli **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Izivakalisi ezilula, iintetho, ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo, intloko, isivumelani sentloko **Intsingiselo yamagama**: izithethantonye, izichasi, izaci namaqhalo, izafobe: isimntwiso, isikweko, isifaniso, isihlonipho **Iimpawu zokubhala:** ikholonii, iimpawu zocaphulo, iikoma, uphawu lombuzo, uphawu lokhuzo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane okanye uncwadi lwemveli/intsomi** • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo nexhasayo nokuthatha amanqaku • Ukwabelana ngezimvo namava nokubonisa ukulandela iingqiqo • Ukuchonga ubuchule bokucenga nokuqhatha ngobuchule apho kuyimfuneko • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingxoxo yeqela/yephaneli** Ukuxoxa ngebalana/intsomi ebiyifundwe kumsebenzi ongaphambili • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngomxholo • Ukuxoxa ngoluvo oluthile • Ukunxulumanisa • Umxholo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe	**Itekisi yoncwadi: ibalana/uncwadi lwemveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa/ ukuzotywa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle zombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokucokisekileyo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga usebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela amagama kwitekisi efundwayo.	**Ukubhala isigxeko ncomo sencwadi (irivyu/ileta** • Iimfuno zoyilo nesimbo sokubhala • Injongo yabaphulaphuli nemeko • Ukudibanisa imihlathi • Ukukhethwa kwamagama **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ileta/isigxeko ncomo sencwadi ulandela inkqubo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: isinye nesininzi, isinciphiso, isandiso, izichazi: isimnini **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**, ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo, imo evumayo nelandulayo **Intsingiselo yegama**: oomabizwafane, ooqashi-qashi, izaci namaqhalo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
9-10	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** • Ukuchaza inkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingxoxo yeqela** Ukuxoxa ngebalana/intsomi ebifundwe kumsebenzi ongaphambili • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngomxholo • Ukuxoxa ngoluvo oluthile • Ukunxulumanisa umxholo namava akhe	**Itekisi yoncwadi: amabalana** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda (iindlela/ubuchule)** • Ukufunda ngokucokisekileyo nokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokucokisekileyo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo nezigqibo • Inyani noluvo/ingcinga • Iintsingiselo zamagama • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga esebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela amagama kwitekisi efundwayo.	**Ukubhala isincoko esichazayo** **Imigaqo yokubhala imihlathi:** • Isivakalisi esiyintloko somhlathi • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha umhlathi odibeneyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ezinobude nesakhiwo esahlukileyo. **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukunikezela isincoko**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: izimaphambili, izimamva, ingcambu, izenzi, izimelabizo zoqobo zokugxininisa, izihlanganisi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingisela yegama**: izichasi, izithethantonye **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama, iipateni zokupela, imigaqo yopelo

UKUHLOLA: IKOTA YOKU- 1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LOKU-1**
Ukubalisa ibali/ukuxoxa ngombongo/ingxoxo yababini/ ingxoxo yeqela/ingxoxo yephaneli	Isincoko esichazayo/esibalisayo Ileta yobuhlobo/irivyu/ingxoxo yababini	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA LESI-7 IKOTA YESI-2 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** Isincoko esiphulaphulwayo: • Ukucacisa inkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukubalisa ibali** • Ukubunjwa kwabalinganiswa • Ukukhetho-magama • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba • Ukutolika Isimo, imvakalozwi/ithoni, izigqebelo, izizizothuso nesiphelo	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjenge noveli yolutsha/umdlalo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Ukufunda/ukubukelela ukuqonda (sebenzisa itekisi ebhaliweyo okanye ebonwayo efana nezicwili zokuhlekisa (iikhathuni)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokucokisekileyo • Ukwenza intelekelelo (abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, imekobume, umyalezo) • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga esebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela amagama kwitekisi efundwayo.	**Ukubhala: Isincoko esibalisayo** **Imigaqo yokubhala imihlathi:** • Isivakalisi esiyintloko somhlathi • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha umhlathi onamatheleneyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ezinobude nezakhiwo ezahlukileyo. **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Umgangatho wemagama**: Izibizo ezimbaxa, isivisa, injongosenzi, izibizo ezintsingiselo mbini, izenzi, izichazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: izivakalisi ezilula, ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo **Intsingiselo yamagama**: izithethantonye, izichasi, Intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo, ulwimi oluchukumisayo **Iimpawu zokufunda**: isingxi, ikoma, uphawu lokhuzo, uphawu lombuzo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo (itekisi ebhalwayo/ukufundwa kweendaba zikamabonakude**) • Ukucacisa inkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Iindlela ezahlukileyo zonxibelelwano ngomlomo: Ingxoxo-mpikiswano (ngokubhengeza)** • Khetha isihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukunikezela ingxelo evakalayo • Ukusebenzisa isixhobo sokunamathelisa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama nezakhi zolwimi ezichanekileyo, • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi oluchukumisayo, noluqhathayo • Ukulandela iinkqubo	**Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda itekisi ebhaliweyo okanye ebonwayo efana nesibhengezo** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokucokisekileyo • Ukwenza intelekelelo (abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, imekobume, umyalezo) • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga esebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela amagama kwitekisi efundwayo. • Ulwimi oluqhatha ngobuchule • Ulwimi olusesikweni/ulwimi olungekho sesikweni **Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli emfutshane** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ Ngeli xesha ufundayo • (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga)	**Ukubhala itekisi emfutshane enesakhiwo esithile:** **Isibhengezo/ipowusta** • Iimfuno zoyilo • Injongo, abaphulaphuli ekujoliswe kubo nemeko • Ukukhethwa kwamagama nokwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Izinto ezibonwayo ezifana nohlobo loshicelelo nobungakanani, izihloko, umqondiso, umbala) • Ulwimi olucengayo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Izibizo, isini sobuduna nesobukhomokazi, isinye nesinzi Izichazi, izikhuzo Izimelabizo: esokwalatha, esoqobo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho, izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yegama**: izithethantonye, izichasi, intsingiselo ecacileyo nentsingiselo efihlakaleyo, uzalwano nolwalamano (igama elinye endaweni yebinzana) **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: ikholonii, isemi-kholonii, ifonti, izafobe: isikweko, isifaniso, ubaxo Uphawu lokhuzo, isimeli-nobumba, isingqisho, isifanadumo, imfanozandi, izifanekisozwi Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ingxoxo yeqela/yeklasi malunga nokunika imiyalelo okanye ukulandela inkqubo** • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukwabelana ngezimvo • Ukunikana amathuba nokuphulaphula ngononophelo • Ukugcwalisa izithuba • Ukusebenzisa amagama azimeleyo angayiguquliyo intsingiselo yesivakalisi ukugcina ingxoxo **Intetho elungiselelweyo nengalungiselelwanga** • Ukukhetha nokusebenzisa amagama • Ukusebenzisa ithoni, isantya nemvakalozwi • Ukusebenzisa imikhondo xa unikezela • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba ngokufanelekileyo	**Funda itekisi enika imiyalelo enjengetekisi enika imiyalelo yenkqubo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Itekisi emfutshane: itekisi enika imiyalelo** • Iimfuno zoyilo nesimbo sokubhala • Injongo, abaphulaphuli ekujoliswe kubo nemeko • Ukunamathelana kwemihlathi • Ukukhethwa kwamagama nokwakhiwa kwezivakalisi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Izenzi: iindidi zezenzi, isiyaleli; Isimelabizo sokwalatha Izichazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Amaxesha ezenzi: ixesha elizayo, ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo **Intsingiselo yegama**: izaci namaqhalo, isifanadumo, izifanekisozwi **Impawu zokubhala**: iqhagamshela; isimeli-nobumba

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukulinganisa** • Ukulinganisa iindawo abelwe yona • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo • Ukulandela imigaqo • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba olufanelekileyo **Uphando ngolinganiso** • Ukwenza uxwebhu lwemibuzo • Ukulandela imigaqo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo • Ukwenza ingxelo ngeziphumo zophando	**Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi enjengomdlalo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga)	**Ukubhala irivyu sedrama** **Imigaqo yokubhala umhlathi:** • Isivakalisi esiyintloko somhlathi • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha umhlathi onamatheleneyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ezinobude nesakhiwo esahlukileyo. **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Izenzi ezinokusetyenziswa nenjongosenzi okanye ngaphandle kwayo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Ixesha langoku; intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho **Intsingiselo yegama**: Izithethantonye nezichasi, intsingiselo ecacileyo nentsingiselo efihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala**: ikholonii; iimpawu zocaphulo, uphawu lombuzo; ikoma, isingxi
9-10				

UKUHLOLA: IKOTA YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UVAVANYO LWESI-2**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3**
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/ingxoxo-mpikiswano/ incoko/intetho engalungiselelwanga/ingxoxo yeqela malunga nokunika imiyalelo	Uncwadi: Imibuzo ebhekiselele kuncwadi	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni/zika Juni** Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi Iphepha lesi -3: Ukubhala: Isincoko esi-1umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwano e-1 (iyure e-1)

IBANGA LESI-7 IKOTA YESI-3 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo malunga yokugcwalisa ifomu/ uxwebhu lwemibuzo** • Ukuziqhelanisa nenkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Indlela ezahlukeneyo zonxibelelwano ngomlomo usebenzisa uxwebhu lwemibuzo okanye ifomu** **Ingxoxo yeforam, iingxoxo zephaneli** • Ukukhetha • Ukwabelana ngezimvo • Ukunikana amathuba nokuphulaphula ngononophelo • Ukugcwalisa izithuba • Ukusebenzisa amagama azimeleyo angayiguquliyo intsingiselo yesivakalisi ukugcina ingxoxo	**Ukufunda itekisi ngokubaluleka koxwebhu lwemibuzo nendlela yokulugcwalisa** • Ulwazi olufunwayo • Ulwimi olusetyenziswayo • Utyikityo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ Ngeli xesha ufundayo • (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Ukufundela/Ukubukelela ukuqonda** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula • Ukushwankathela • Ukuzakhela umfanekiso ngqondweni • Ukuthelekelela • Iintsingiselo zamagama	**Imihlathi/iitekisi zonxibelelwano ezimfutshane: ukugcwalisa ifomu okanye uxwebhu lwemibuzo:** • Ukulandela imiyalelo echanekileyo • Ukunika ulwazi oluchanekileyo ngexesha elifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: izibizo; isihlomelo sobunjani nesexesha; izichazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi** Izibizo ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yegama**: Izithethantonye nezichasi, oomabizwafane **Iimpawu zokubhala**: Uphawu lombuzo; oonobumba abakhulu; iqhagamshela Izifinyezo (umz. Nkosk.)

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula umdlalo (Incoko phakathi kwabantu ababini/udliwano-ndlebe)** • Ukuqulunqa uxwebhu lwemibuzo • Ukulandela imigaqo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukunikezela ingxelo yophando **Iindlela ezahlukileyo zonxibelelwano ngomlomo** Ukulinganisa Ukutshintsha uhlobo oluthile lwetekisi uluse kolunye • Ukulinganisa ingxoxo yababini nangaphezulu • Ukulinganisa kugcinwe umoya nenjongo yetekisi yentsusa • Ukuveliswa kwabalinganisa usebenzisa isinxibo esithile • Ukusebenzisa isinxibo esifanelekileyo ukuyila isimo sentlalo	**Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi umz umdlalo wolutsha/umdlalo kanomathotholo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle zombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicilela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Imihlathi/itekisi ezinde zonxibelelwano umz** **Ingxoxo yababini/** **Udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo** • Iimfuno zoyilo • Injongo, ababhulaphuli ekujoliswe kubo nemeko • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: izibizo, isinye, isininzi Izichazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi** Izivakalisi ezilula, izivakalisi ezimbaxa, Isivumelanisi sentloko nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho **Intsingiselo yamagama** Iimpawu zokubhala**:** ikholonii, iimpawu zocaphulo; ikoma; isimeli-nobumba; uphawu lombuzo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Iindlela ezahlukileyo zonxibelelwano ngomlomo** Ukulinganisa: inkqubo yentlanganiso • Ukuvula okuncomekayo/intshayelelo • Ukusebenzisa ithoni, isantya nemvakalozwi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba olufanelekileyo • Isiphelo esincomekayo **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** **(itekisi ebhaliweyo/iindaba zikamabonakude**) • Ukucacisa inkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**Funda itekisi ngendlela yokubhala isaziso/i-ajenda nemizuzu** • Abadlali • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Uyilo • Ukudlala indima **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda itekisi ebhaliweyo/itekisi ebonwayo/ igrafu** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula/ukufuna iinkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukufunda ngokucokisekileyo • Ukwenza intelekelelo • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo nexhasayo • Ukuveza izimvo zakhe	**Imihlathi emide yonxibelelwano umz isaziso/i-ajenda nemizuzu** • Ukuchonga abaphulaphuli nenjongo yokubhala; • Ukwenza isigqibo ngesimbo, imbono noyilo nendlela yokubhala; • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhi zolwimi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama** Izimelabizo: ezoquko Izimnini. **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo; intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho; izixando **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizenzi **Iimpawu zokubhala**: isimeli-nobumba; oonobumba abakhulu; ikoma; isingxi; ikholonii

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa iindaba zanamhla ezisekelwe kumaphephandaba namanqaku emagazini** • Ukusebenzisa ithoni, isantya nemvakalozwi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi oluvuselela umxhelo • Ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukulandela imigaqo • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba elufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esisiso ukutsala umdla • Injongo, abaphulaphuli nemeko. **Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungiselelweyo nokungalungiselelwanga kwenqaku lephepha** • Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi nesantya esifanelekileyo, ukusebenzisa ithoni, isantya nemvakalozwi • Ukuqaphela iimpawu zokubhala • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba efanelekileyo	**Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukufumana ulwazi (ukusebenzisa iitekisi ezifana: inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini/ iintetho ezibhaliweyo)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula ukufuna iinkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga inyani nezimvo • Ukuchonga izimvo zombali • Ukuthelekelela amagama • Angaqhelekang a nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni • Intsingiselo ecacileyo necetyiswayo ngaphandle kokuba ixelwe ngqo • Ukuqaphela izigaba zentetho **Ukubhala uvavanyo lokuqonda**	**Imihlathi emide/nemifutshane yonxibelelwano: inqaku lephephandaba** • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo sokubhala • Injongo, abaphulaphuli ekujoliswe kubo nemeko • Ukukhethwa kwamagama nezakhi zolwimi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala inqaku lephephandaba**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Iindidi zezibizo Izichazi **Inqanaba lesivakalisi**: Ukulandelelanisa izinto ngokokubaluleka; umhlathi ochazayo, ulwimi olucengayo, ulwimi oluvuselela umxhelo, ukuxhasa icala elinye, ingcinga okanye intetho esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile nohlobo oluthile, intetho esetyenziswa ngumbhali ukuvuselela nokucenga abaphulaphuli umz. izafobe. **Intsingiselo yegama** Izithethantonye, izichasi, intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala**: iimpawu zocaphulo; uphawu lokhuzo isingxi; uphawu lombuzo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
9-10	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo esisekelwe ekunikeni izalathisi** • Ukuziqhelanisa nenkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Iindlela ezahlukileyo zonxibelelwano ngomlomo** • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezifutshane ezinefuthe • Ukulandela iinkcukacha	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli yolutsha**/amabali amafutshane/ umdlalo/umdlalo kanomathotholo • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle zombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala isincoko esibalisayo/ esichazayo** • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo sokubhala, imbono • Injongo, abaphulaphuli ekujoliswe kubo nemeko • Ukukhethwa kwamagama nezakhi zolwimi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Izibizo ezimbaxa Izimelabizo: esoqobo sokugxininisa Izichazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: umhlathi, izivakalisi ezilula, izivakalisi ezimbaxa, ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo, ixesha elizayo, isihlomelo sendawo nesexesha **Intsingiselo yamagama**: isithethantonye, isichasi, intsingiselo ecacileyo, intsingiselo efihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala**: isingxi; ikoma; ikholonii, isemi kholonii, iimpawu zocaphulo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
		Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda ulwazi umz itekisi ebhaliweyo/itekisi ebonwayo • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga inyani nezimvo • Ukuchonga izimvo zombali • Ukuthelekelela amagama • Nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni • Intsingiselo ecacileyo necingelwayo • Ngaphandle kokuba ixelwe ngqo.		

UKUHLOLA: IKOTA YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UVAVANYO LWESI-2**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3**
Ukulinganisa - imigaqo yentlanganiso/ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga/izalathisi/ingxoxo yeforam/ ingxoxo yephaneli	Isincoko esibalisayo/esichazayo I-ajenda nemizuzu	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi OKANYE Uncwadi

IBANGA LESI-7 IKOTA YESI-4 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Intetho engalungiselelwanga** Ukwazisa isithethi/ukwenza umbulelo/ ukubalisa ibali • Ukukhetha isihloko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa ulwazi ngokuvakalayo • Ukuchonga isigama, izakhi zolwimi • Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esinefuthe • Iimpawu nemigaqo (ubuchule bokwenza intetho, isakhiwo.) **Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo** Ithoni, imvakalozwi, ukubiza-magama • Ukuthathela ingqalelo iimpawu zokubhala • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba efanelekileyo	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli yolutsha/**amabali amafutshane/umdlalo/ umdlalo kanomathotholo • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ Ngeli xesha ufundayo) • (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda (sebenzisa itekisi ebhaliweyo/itekisi ebonwayo)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula ukufuna iinkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukuqikelela • Ukuthelekelela amagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo nexhasayo • Ukuchonga inyani nezimvo • Ukwenza iintelekelelo nezigqibo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe	**Imihlathi emide/emifutshane**- Umz. ukunika izalathisi • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo sokubhala • Abaphulaphuli ekujoliswe kubo, Injongo, nemeko • Ukukhethwa kwamagama nezakhi zolwimi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Izibizo ezimbaxa Izichazi: iziphawuli, izibaluli **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula, izivakalisi ezimbaxa Izivakalisi ezixananazileyo amagatya, obalulo **Intsingiselo yegama**: Izithethantonye, izichasi Intsingiselo ecacileyo, intsingiselo efihlakeleyo, izichazi, Izihlomelo **Iimpawu zokubhala:** isemikholonii; iimpawu zocaphulo; isingxi; isimeli-nobumba

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** **(itekisi ebhaliweyo/ufundo lweendaba zikamabonakude**) • Ukucacisa inkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Iindlela ezahlukileyo zonxibelelwano ngomlomo** **Ingxoxo-mpikiswano/ingxoxo yeqela: xoxa ngokusetyenziswa kweimeyile/ iipowusta/idayari/iiflaya** • Iimpawu nemigaqo • Ukucwangcisa, uphando, ukulungiselela nokunikezela	**Ukufunda itekisi enedayari/i-imeyile/ iiflaya** • Uyilo • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Abaphulaphuli **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe/uncwadi lwemveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Imihlathi emide/emifutshane yonxibelelwano: umz. I-imeyile, ipowusta/**idayari/iflaya • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo sokubhala, imbono • Injongo, abaphulaphuli ekujoliswe kubo nemeko • Ukukhethwa kwamagama, iinkcazelo ezingathanga gca • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi, ubude neentlobo. **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Velisa enye yezi tekisi zikhankanywe ngasentla.**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama** izimelabizo – sokwalatha, izibizo Izenzi Izichazi Izimaphambili, izimamva neengcambu. **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Intetho ngqo, imibuzo, isivumelanisi sentloko, intetho **Intsingiselo yegama**: izichasi; intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala** iimpawu zocaphulo, iimpawu zemibuzo; ikoma; iimpawu zokhuzo; *ifonti*

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo**: • Ukucacisa inkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Intetho elungiselelweyo** • Ukusebenzisa ithoni/isandi, isantya nemvakalozwi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olucengayo • Ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukulandela imigaqo • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esitsala umdla • Ukuthathela ingqalelo injongo, abaphulaphuli, imeko.	**Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi umz inoveli yolutsha/**ibali elifutshane/ umdlalo/intsomi • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi ezifana nezi: abalinganiswa ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Isihobe: imibongo emiselweyo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, izitanza, ubuchule bokushicelela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukuhlalutya umbongo:** • Imigca, amagama, izitanza, iqhagamshela, ukuphindaphindo, ubuchule bokushicelela, iimpawu zokubhala. • Intsingiselo: efihlakeleyo necacileyo	**Ukuhlaziya nokulungiselela uviwo** **Izincoko** **Inqanaba lokulungiselela** • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo, imbono • Abaphulaphuli, injongo nemeko • Ukukhetha amagama • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo sokubhala, imbono • Abaphulaphuli, injongo nemeko • Ukukhethwa kwamagama **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama** Izenzi Izichazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Ukulandelelanisa izinto ngokokubaluleka; umhlathi ochazayo, ulwimi olucengayo, ulwimi oluvuselela umxhelo, ukuxhasa icala elinye, ingcinga okanye intetho esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile nohlobo oluthile, intetho esetyenziswa ngumbhali ukuvuselela nokucenga abaphulaphuli umz. izafobe. **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: isithethantonye, isichasi **Iimpawu zokubhala**: isingxi; ikoma; iimpawu zokhuzo; uphawu lombuzo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Uhlaziyo nokulungiselela uviwo** **Ukuthetha:** • Intetho elungiselelweyo/ingxoxo mpikiswano/udliwano-ndlebe/incoko • Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo • Ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga **Ukuphulaphula** • Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	**Uhlaziyo nokulungiselela uviwo** **Ukufunda** • Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo • Isicatshulwa • Isishwankathelo • Uncwadi: - Inoveli /amabalana/intsomi - Umdlalo/ukufunda ngefilim - Imibongo	**Uhlaziyo nokulungiselela uviwo** **Ukubhala:** • Imihlathi/iitekisi zonxibelelwano	**Uhlaziyo** **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izimelabizo, izibizo, izenzi, izihlomelo, izichazi **Umangatho wesivakalisi**: Izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa; intetho; izivumelanisi zentloko, imibuzo **Intsingiselo yamagama**: izithethantonye, izichasi, intsingiselo ecacileyo nentsingiselo efihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala**
UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI NOKUHLOLA KWASEKUPHELENI KONYAKA: IKOTA YESI-4				
9-10	**UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI**		**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UVIWO LASEKUPHELENI KONYAKA**	
	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo/ingxoxo-mpikiswano/ingxoxo yeqela/intetho engalungiselelwanga/udliwano-ndlebe		Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Iphepha lesi-2: Ukubhala (iyure e-1) Iphepha lesi-3: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi (iiyure ezi-2)	

IBANGA LESI-8 IKOTA YOKU-1 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha:** **Ingxoxo yeqela –** Ukuqokelela/ ukujula izimvo; ukukhetha iingcinga ezifanelekileyo; ukulandelelanisa iingcinga eziphambili **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** • Ukurekhodisha iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo ngokuthatha amanqaku • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga nangamava nokubonakalisa ukuqonda iingqiqo • Ukuchonga ubuchule bokucenga nobokuqhatha • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengamabali amafutshane olutsha** • Ingxoxo gabalala kwiimpawu eziphambili, njengomlinganiswa, iimpawu, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi yebali, Isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda** **Ubuchule baphambi kokufunda** Ukufundisa abafundi: • **Iimpawu zetekisi** – igama lencwadi, izihloko, izihloko, imifanekiso • **Izahlulo zencwadi** – iphepha lokuqala encwadini, uluhlu leengongoma, izahlulo, uluhlu lweenkcazelo, isalathiso sencwadi, isihlomelo, imibhalo ebhalwe emazantsi ephepha, njl njl. **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga)	**Ukubhala isincoko:** **Esibalisayo/isincoko esicamngcayo** • Ukhetho lwamagama • Ilizwi lakhe nesimbo sokubhala • Inkcazeloo ecacileyo • Ithoni • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Iimephu zengqondo yokulungelelanisa iingcinga ezinamatheleyo • Ukunikezela isincoko ukulungisela ukuhlolwa **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala isincoko ulandela inkqubo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Iindidi zezibizo, izakhi zezibizo: isimaphambili, ingcambu, isimamva Isinye, isininzi **Umsebenzi wezinga lwezivakalisi:** Intloko, isivisa, injongosenzi Isivumelanisi sentloko nesenzi, ukwakhiwa kwesivakalisi, **Intsingiselo yamagama** izithethantonye, izichasi **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo nokufunda:** Uqhawulo-magama, ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama, Isingxi, Ikoma, Ikholoni, isemi-kholoni Uphawu lokubuza, Uphawu lokhuzo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha:** **Ukuphulaphula intetho (kapresidenti/ ilungu elinempembelelo ekuhlaleni)** • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zentetho elungiselelweyo • Ukuchonga nokucacisa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngeempawu ezikwintetho **Intetho elungiselelweyo** • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukulungiselela ulwazi ngokucacileyo • Ukuchonga isigama esisiso nezakhi zolwimi • Ukulungisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esifanelekileyo • Ukuziqhelanisa • Ukunikezela	**Ukufunda intetho** • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngeempawu eziphambili • Ukuhlela ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi oluchukumisayo okanye ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngobuchule • Ukuhlela intshayelelo nesiphelo **Inkqubo yokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Ubuchule bokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhokhelwa, ukufunda ngamaqela, ukuzifundela ngokwakhe **Ukufunda/ukubukela itekisi ebhaliweyo/ebonwayo ngenjongo yokuqonda** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Injongo neqela ekujoliswe kulo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo nezigqibo • Ukuchonga intetho esetyenziswa ngobuchule • Ifuthe kukhetho noshiyo lwentsingiselo yetekisi • Ukubonakalisa indlela ulwimi nemifanekiso ezibumba ngayo ukuxabiseka nokuziphatha • Impembelelo yokusetyenziswa kweendidi nobukhulu befonti nezihloko kwintsingiselo	**Ukubhala intetho** **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala intetho** • Ukucacisa okulindelekileyo kwitekisi xa kubhalwa isincoko esichazayo • Ukuchonga abantu ekujoliswe kubo • Ukwenza isigqibo ngesimbo sokubhala, injongo nesakhiwo • Ukusebenzisa amagama afanelekileyo • Ukubonisa ukukhula, uvutho ndaba • Isiphelo	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izibizo: isimaphambili, isimamva, Izibizo ezimbaxa, izikhankanyi, izinciphiso, isandiso, isiduna nesikhomokazi Izenzi: ezithatha injongosenzi nezingathathi njongosenzi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Amabinzana ezenzi, amagatya ezenzi: isivakalisi esiyintloko, amabinzana ezibizo, izihlanganisi, ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo **Intsingiselo yamagama:** izithethantonye, izichasi, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** uphawu lokhuzo, uphawu lombuzo, ikoma, isingxi Izifinyezo, izishunqulelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ingxoxo zamaqela ngetekisi ebonwayo, eviwa ibonwa/ imalthimidiya** • Ukuvuselela ulwazi lemvelaphi • Ukuthelekelela injongo yetekisi • Ukukhangela intsingiselo • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuqonda umyalezo **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo (isandi sodwa)** • Ukurekhodisha iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo ngokuthatha amanqaku, ukwenza iitsheklisti, ukushwankathela, ukwenza inkcazelo-ntetho nokuphinda ubalise **Ukuphinda uyile imiboniso** • Ukuvumelana ngenguqulelo/ ngentsingiselo eboniweyo • Ukulinganisa ukwenzekileyo kwimiboniso yomibini	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli/ amabali amafutshane/umdlalo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: njengomlinganiswa, ukuphawula umlinganiswa, isakhiwo sebali, impixano, imvelaphi, Isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Ubuchule bokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Ulwakhiwo lwaphakathi kombongo, izafobe/izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, izitanza zombongo, ukushicilela • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Imihlathi/itekisi zonxibelelwano** Iileta (ezobuhlobo/ezingekho sesikweni) • Iimpawu zetekisi • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista nesimbo sokubhala • Intshayelelo nesiphelo **Ukubhala ileta esekelwe kwitekisi ebonwayo** **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izihlomelo sobunjani, esexesha, esendawo Izichazi Izihlanganisi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula, izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama**: izithethantonye, izichasi, izafobe: isifaniso, isikweko, isimntwiso, ubaxo/ ubabazo **Iimpawu zokubhala nokufunda:** Isingxi, ikoma, ikholoni

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6		**OKANYE** **Ukufunda/ukubukela isicatshulwa ngenjongo yokuqonda (ubuchule)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo neziphelo • Ukuchonga ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngobuchule • Ifuthe lokhetho nokushiyiwa kwintsingiselo yetekisi • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa izakhono zokugxininisa amagama • Inyani noluvo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Intetho engalungiselelwanga kwinqaku lephephandaba okanye imagazini** • Ukulungisa ulwazi ngokucacileyo • Ukuchonga isigama esisiso nezakhi zolwimi • Ukuphendula itekisi • Intshayelelo nesiphelo esinefuthe **Ingxoxo yeforam/ingxoxo yeqela ngenqaku lephephandaba okanye lemagazini** • Iimpawu zetekisi • Izakhi nemigaqo yetekisi • Ukubiza amagama • Irejista nesimbo	**Ukufunda inqaku lephephandaba okanye imagazini** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: njengomlinganiswa, ukwakhiwa/ukubunjwa komlinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokubhala** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza zombongo • Ukushicilela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Imihlathi/itekisi zonxibelelwano** Ingxelo/inqaku lemagazini: Iimpawu zetekisi Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi Irejista nesimbo sokubhala Intshayelelo nesiphelo **Ukubhala ingxelo/inqaku lemagazini elisekelwe kwimpembelelo yokubonwayo** **Ifuthe kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izikhuzo, izichazi: iziphawuli, izimelabizo: esoqobo, esoqobo sokugxininisa **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** izivakalisi ezilula, izivakalisi ezimbaxa, ixesha langoku, ixesha eladlulayo, ixesha elizayo, ukuxhasa icala elinye, ulwimi olucengayo nolwimi oluvuselela umxhelo, ingcinga okanye intetho esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile. **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izafobe, isigama ngokusemxholweni, ngokwentsingiselo yegama, intsingiselo ecacileyo, engundoqo, Intsingiselo ecingelwayo/efihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** Iimpawu zocaphulo, ikoma, isingxi, uphawu lokhuzo, isimeli-nobumba, ukushiywa kwamagama kwisivakalisi

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
9 – 10	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **I-orali: udliwano-ndlebe/ukuzalisa uxwebhu lwemibuzo yengxelo/ ingxoxo yeqela** • Ukuphanda ngesihloko • Ukulungiselela/ukulungisa imatheriyeli – uxhasa ngemizekelo ngokucacileyo • Ukuchonga nokukhetha isigama esisiso, ulwimi nemigaqo • Ukulungisa intshayelelo nesiphelo ngokufanelekileyo **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** • Ukurekhodisha iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo ngokuthatha amanqaku • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga namava nokuqonda ingqiqo • Ukuchonga ubuchule bokucenga/ bokuqhatha • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**Ukufunda ingxelo yophando** • Iimpawu eziphambili zengxelo • Isakhiwo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi **Inkqubo yokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ Ngeli xesha ufundayo • (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphononononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, Izitanza zombongo • Ukushicilela • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Itekisi emfutshane umz. Ingxelo yophando** • Injongo, iqela ekujoliswe kulo nesakhiwo • Imigaqo yomhlathana • Izihlanganisi ukucacisa • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ubude nezakhiwo • Isimbo esisesikweni sokubhala **Ukubhala ingxelo yophando**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izenzi, izikhankanyi, izimelabizo: esokwalatha, esoquko **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho, intetho, imibuza, ixesha langoku neladlulayo, ukuxhasa icala elinye, ingcinga okanye intetho esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile nohlobo oluthile. **Intsingiselo yamagama:** izithethantonye, izichasi, iintsingiselo zamagama ngokusemxholweni, Intsingiselo ecingelwayo/efihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**

UKUHLOLA IKOTA YOKU - 1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU–1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI–2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI–3: UVAVANYO LOKU-1**
Ingxoxo yeqela – iitekisi ezibonwayo/isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/intetho engalungiselelwanga//ingxoxo yeforam/udliwano-ndlebe	Isincoko esibalisayo/esicamngcayo Ingxelo yephephandaba/Inqaku	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA LESI -8 IKOTA YESI -2 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo:** • Ukuphulaphula imiyalelo/izalathisi • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo Iintlobo ezahlukileyo zokuqhagamshelana ngomlomo, umz. Ukufundwa kweendaba okungalungiselelwanga/intetho **Ukunika izalathisi:** • Iimpawu zetekisi • Ulwimi nemigaqo • Ukusebenzisa amalungu omzimba	**Ukufunda itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi, umz. Iimephu, iindawo eziqaphelekayo ezisisikhokelo, isikali** • Isakhiwo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Iimpawu **Inkqubo yokubhala:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo zekelisayo/efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukubhala/ukubukela itekisi yezibonwayo** • Ukukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukwenza uthelekelelo • Ukushwankathela (ukusebenzisa imephu yengqondo)	**Ukubhala iitekisi ezimfutshane, umz. Izalathisi/Ukunika imiyalelo**, • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Ukulungiselela umxholo (isazobe sokucinga *(mind map)*) • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Imigaqo yemihlathana • Ukukhulisa imihlathana ngengqiqo ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukunamathelanisa • Imigaqo yolwimi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** iziphawuli, izibizo, izihlanganisi izibaluli **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** intloko, intetho, ephambili nexhasayo, amaxesha, izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama:** izithethantonye, izichasi, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** iipateni yopelo, isingxi, ikoma

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ingxoxo foram/yephaneli** • Izithethi zinikana amathuba • Ukucacisa iindlela ababona ngazo nokufikelela kwisivumelwano ekuvunyelwana ngaso • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo neregista ngokufanelekileyo **Ingxoxo** • Ukubonisa iindawo ezilinganiswayo • Ukufunda imigaqo yetekisi • Izithethi zinikana amathuba • Ukucacisa iindlela ababona ngazo nokufikelela kwisivumelwano ekuvumelwana ngaso • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo nerejista ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuziqhelanisa	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengengxoxo erekhodiweyo kamabonakude/ kanomathotholo/yeforam** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Isakhiwo • Abalinganisi **Inkqubo yokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala ingxoxo yababini** **Imigaqo yemihlathana** • Isimo sentlalo • Izivakalisi zentshayelelo • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukulandelelana nokunamathelana • Ukhetho lwamagama neempawu zokufunda nokubhala • Imigaqo yolwimi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ingxoxo yababini**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izenzi, izimelabizo, izichazi: isimnini **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo, ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezichukumisayo nezinobuchule, ulwakhiwo lwezivakalisi, imo evumayo nelandulayo, imibuzo, intetho, izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Iintsingiselo yamagama:** Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo, intsingiselo ecacileyo yamagama, amagama akwitekisi, ukudlala ngamagama, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nokupela:** imigaqo nemithetho yopelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
		Ukufunda/ukubukela isicatshulwa (ukusebenzisa itekisi ebhaliweyo okanye/nebonwayo njengeekhathuni) • Ukukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuthelekelela (abalinganiswa, Isimo sentlalo, imeko bume, umyalezo) • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** • Inkqubo yokuphulaphula • Ukubhala iimpendulo **Udliwano-ndlebe** • Ukufundisa iimpawu nemigaqo • Ukwenza ucwangciso/isicwangciso nophando • Ukukhetha isimbo, irejista nesigama • Ukunikana amathuba • Iindlela zokucenga	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengedrama/ umdlalo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: njengomlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi umz. Udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo** • Isakhiwo neempawu ezifanelekileyo • Ukulungiselela umxholo (imephu yengqondo) • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Imigaqo yemihlathana • Ukulandelelanisa imihlathi ngokwengqiqo ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukulungiselela ukunamathelana • Imigaqo yolwimi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala udliwano-ndlebe**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izihlomelo: esendawo, esexesha, esobunjani **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Ulwakhiwo lezivakalisi, isimo, izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa, amagatya namabinzana **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izafobe, amagama ngobunjalo, ngokusemxholweni, ukudlala ngamagama **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** izifinyezo; iimpawu zokubuza, iimpawu zokhuzo, isingxi, ikoma

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6		**Isicatshulwa esifundwayo:** **Udliwano-ndlebe** • Ukukrwaqula nokufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuthelekelela • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Inyani noluvo • Uluvo lombhali/Indlela umbhali abona ngayo • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo/ecingelwayo		
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo (itekisi eyinyani umz. Inqaku lephephandaba)** • Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda • Ukuthatha amaqaku • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingxoxo yemaqela** • Ukubonisa inxaxheba • Izithethi zinikana amathuba • Ukucacisa indlela abona ngayo ze kufikelelwe kwisivumelwano • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo nerejista ngokufanelekileyo	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli yolutsha/ibali elifutshane** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: ezifana nabalinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi,isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga), ukuvavanya	**Ukubhala irivyu yebali/inoveli** • Isakhiwo setekisi • Iimpawu nemigaqo • Ukubizwa kwamagama • Irejista • Abaphulaphuli/ababukeli • Ithoni/imvakalo-zwi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: Izixando, izichazi: isibaluli **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: ulwakhiwo lwezivakalisi, iintlobo zezivakalisi, amaxesha ezenzi, intetho, isihlonipho, izaci namaqhalo, igatya lobalulo, iintsingiselo zamagama, izafobe: isimntwiso, isikweko, ubaxo/ ubabazo, isihlonipho, isifanadumo Oomabizwafane noomabizwahluke **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo** Oonobumba abakhulu, isingxi, ikoma

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8		**Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, Izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Iindlela zokufunda isicatshulwa** • Injongo neqela ekujoliswe kulo • Ukwenza uthelekelelo • Ukunika uluvo lwakho • Ukwahlula phakathi kwenyani namava • Intsingiselo etsolileyo necingelwayo		

UKUHLOLA IKOTA YESI-2			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU–1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI–3: UVIWO LWAPHAKATHI KONYAKA/UVIWO LUKAJUNI**
9-10	Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/izalathisi/iingxoxo yeforam/ingxoxo yephaneli/ingxoxo-mpikiswano	Udliwanondlwbe/itekisi enika imiyalelo/irivyu yebali	Iphepha loku – 1: I-orali Iphepha lesi – 2: Ukubhala Iphepha lesi – 3: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi

IBANGA LESI-8 IKOTA YESI-3 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1 - 2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo (sebenzisa ingxoxo yababini erekhodiweyo)** • Ukuphulaphula ingxoxo yababini • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ulwimi namandla • Ithoni/imvakalozwi • Isimo • Intshayelelo nesiphelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingxoxo yeqela/ingxoxo yababini** • Ukubonisa inxaxheba • Izithethi zinikana amathuba • Ukucacisa indlela ababona ngayo nokufikelela kwisivumelwano • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo nerejista • Ukunikezela	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengedrama nomdlalo** • Iimpawu zetekisi yoncwadi: ezifana nomlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, Isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Ubuchule baphambi kokufunda:** • Iimpawu zetekisi – amagama encwadi, izihloko, imifanekiso • Izahlulo zencwadi – iphepha lokuqala, uluhlu lweziqulatho, izahluko, uluhlu lwamagama, isalathiso sencwadi, amanqaku abhalwe emazantsi ephepha, njl njl. **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Imihlathi emide/iitekisi ezinde zoxibelelwano umz ingxoxo yababini/ nerivyu** **Imigaqo yemihlathi: ukusebenzisa lmo/ifomathi efanelekileyo** • Injongo neqela ekujoliswe kulo • Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi ngokukuko • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa unamathelwano • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo ezahlukileyo zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: izibizo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** ixesha langoku, ixesha elimiyo, ixesha eladlulayo, intetho ngqo, ingxelo-ntetho, ixesha langoku nelidlulileyo, izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izichasi, izithethantonye, amagama akwitekisi intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo **Iimpawu zokubhala nepelo:** iindlela zokupela, isingxi, ikoma, uphawu lokubuza

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
1 - 2		**Iindlela zokufundela ukuqonda** • Injongo neqela ekujoliswe kulo • Ukwenza uthelekelelo • Ukunika uluvo lwakho • Ukwahlula phakathi kwenyani namava • Intsingiselo engqalileyo necingelwayo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo:** • Ukuphulaphula ileta ebhalelwe iintatheli • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Imigaqo • Ukwabelana ngamanqaku **Ingxoxo ngamaqela** • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olusuka kwitekisi ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, imfundiso nezenkcubeko ezikwitekisi • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo yamaqela - Ukunikana amathuba - Ukunamathela emxholweni - Ukubuza imibuzo	**Ukufunda inqaku lephephandaba/ inqaku lemagazini elingemibandela yokwenzekayo kwilizwe/imibandela yezentlalo** • Isakhiwo • Iimpawu zetekisi • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ithoni • Ukulandelelanisa **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphononononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo/ezekelisayo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwano:** **Ileta ebhalelwe umhleli** **Imigaqo yemihlathi:** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo neqela ekujoliswe kulo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo ezahlukileyo zezivakalisi, ubude nolwakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhalela umhleli ileta**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izihlomelo: esobunjani, esendawo nesobungakanani **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** isivakalisi esilula, isivakalisi esimbaxa, ulwakhiwo lwesivakalisi, ulwimi oluchukumisayo nolusetyenziswa ngobuchule/ngokuqhathayo, inyani noluvo, ukuxhasa icala elinye, ukuqal'ugwebe **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izithethantonye, omabizwafane **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** Iindlela zopelo, ikoma, isingxi, ukushiywa kwamagama

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4		**OKANYE** **Ukudlala indima enye** Ukusebenzisa ubuncinane: • Isicatshulwa esinye esiphuma kwincwadi yokufunda • Itekisi enye yoncwadi - Ukucacisa isakhiwo, ukuzoba abalinganiswa, impixano nempendulo ngokomdlalo - Ukuchonga imixholo, isimo nemvakalo zwi		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5 – 6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Intetho engalungiselelwanga** • Izakhono zokuthetha esidlangalaleni • Ukucwangisa, ukuphanda nokulungiselela • Ukunikezela, imvakalo zwi, ukuvakalisa ilizwi, indlela yokubiza amagama, ukunamathela kweliso, izijekulo, izixhobo zokuthetha ngobuciko • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi: isigama • Isimbo nerejista **Intetho elungiselelweyo** • Ukuziqhelanisa nezakhono ezingasentla • Ukuvakalisa izimvo ngeentetho zabo • Ukuphawula intetho	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli yolutsha/ibali elifutshane/umdlalo** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: njengomlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, Isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, Izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala ileta esesikweni/yobuhlobo** • Isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Injongo • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi ngokwengqiqo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ileta**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izichazi, izimelabizo Izifinyezo, ingcambu izimaphambili nezimamva **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** izivakalisi ezilula, izivakalisi ezimbaxa, ixesha eladlulayo, ixesha elizayo elidlulileyo, ulwakhiwo lwesivakalisi, ulwimi oluchukumisayo nolusetyenziswa ngobuchule/oluqhathayo, inyani noluvo, umtsalane bucala, ukuqal'ugwebe nengcinga esoloko isetyenziswa njalo, iintsingiselo zamagama, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** imithetho yopelo nemigaqo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5 – 6		**Ukufunda/ukubukela isicatshulwa (ukusebenzisa itekisi ebhaliweyo/ ebonwayo njengekhathuni)** • Ukukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukwenza intekelelo (abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, imeko bume, umyalezo) • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7 - 8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi** • Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi • Ukuphulaphula unikezelo, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, isantya nokusetyenziswa kwelizwi • Ukuphulaphula isakhiwo sebali • Ukuxoxa nomlingane **Ukubalisa ibali** • Ukukhetha ibali • Ukucwangcisa nokuphanda • Ukukhetha isimbo, irejista nesigama • Ukunikezela ibali	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengebali elifutshane, inoveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: njengomlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala itekisi yoncwadi: ibali elifutshane** • Ukusebenzisa Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi ngokwengqiqo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ubude nolwakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukuyila elakhe ibali elandela inkqubo echaziweyo** Ibali eliphume phambili liyapapashwa/ lifundwe eklasini	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho, izenzi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Amaxesha ezenzi **Intsingiselo yamagama:** izithethantonye, izichasi, omabizwafane, izafobe: umbuzo-buciko **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** iindlela zopelo, ukushiywa kwamagama, izifinyezo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7 - 8		**Isicatshulwa esifundwayo: (itekisi ethathwe kwincwadi yoncwadi emiselweyo)** • Ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukuzakhela umfanekiso ngqondweni • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukwenza uthelekelelo • Ukunika intsingiselo yamagama • Indlela umbhali abona ngayo • Inyani noluvo • Intsingiselo ecingelwayo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
9-10	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula itekisi efundwa ngokuvakalayo evela kwibali elifutshane** • Itekisi erekhodiweyo iyadlalwa • Izakhono ezifanelekileyo zokufunda ziyabonakaliswa kubafundi • Ukusetyenzuswa kweempawu zokubhala kwitekisi efundwayo • Ukuvula nokuvala **Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungiselelweyo** • Ukukhetha itekisi yokufunda ngokuvakalayo • Ukusebenzisa izakhono ezifanelekileyo zokufunda njenge: thoni/mvakalozwi, ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi, isantya, ukuvakalisa ilizwi, ukubiza amagama, ukufunda ngokuqhabalaka • Ukuziqhelanisa • Ukufunda itekisi	**Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi enjengebali elifutshane/inoveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: njengomlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, Isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ Ngeli xesha ufundayo • (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala isincoko:** **Isincoko esiphikisayo/esichazayo** • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukuvalisa ilizwi lakhe nesimbo • Inkcazelo ecacileyo • Ukusebenzisa ithoni • Ukusebenzisa iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa iimephu zengqondo ukucwangcisa iingcinga ezinamatheleneyo • Ukunikezela isincoko ngenjongo zokuhlolwa **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala isincoko elandela inkqubo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama**: izibizo, izenzi: izixando zezenzi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** umhlathi oyintshayelelo, umhlathi onika inkcazelo, umhlathi osisiphelo, ukwakhiwa kwesivakalisi, iintlobo zezivakalisi **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izithethantonye, izichasi, oomabizwafane, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** Iindlela zopelo, iindidi zeempawu zokubhala

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
9-10		**Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda (sebenzisa itekisi ebhaliweyo/ ebonwayo njengekhathuni/izicwili ezihlekisayo)** • Ukukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukwenza uthelekelelo (abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, imeko bume, umyalezo) • Ukunika intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo		

UKUHLOLA IKOTA YESI - 3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU – 1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI – 2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI – 3: UVAVANYO LOKU-1**
Ingxoxo yababini/ntetho engalungiselelwanga/ukubalisa ibali/ukufunda okulungiselelweyo	Isincoko esichazayo/esixoxayo Ileta yobuhlobo/ingxoxo yababini	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA LESI-8 IKOTA YESI-4 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo (njengokuphulaphula itekisi ebhaliweyo/eviwa-ibonwa)** • Ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukubhala amanqaku • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga namava nokubonakalisa ukuqonda ingqiqo • Ukuchonga iindlela ezicengayo/ezisetyenziswa ngobuchule apho kufaneleke khona • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Incoko:** **Ingxoxo esekelwe kwinqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini** • Ukubonisa inxaxheba • Izithethi zinikana amathuba • Ukucacisa indlela ababona ngayo nokufikelela kwisivumelwano • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo nerejista ngokufanelekileyo	**Ukufunda inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini** • Isakhiwo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Iimpawu zetekisi • Ukulandelelanisa **Inkqubo yokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, Izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukufunda/ukubukela ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi ngokusebenzisa (**itekisi ebhaliweyo/ebonwayo/iitekisi zemalthimidiya) • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuqikelela • Intsingiselo yamagama • Inyani noluvo **Ukubhala isishwankathelo**	**Umhlathi omde umz inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini** • Isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Injongo • Ukusebenzisa iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi ngokwengqiqo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ubude nolwakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Isinye nesininzi, isini, isinciphiso **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Intetho ngqo, ingxelo-ntetho, iindidi zemibuzo, inyani noluvo, isakhiwo sezivakalisi, ubumbolo-mbini bezivakalisi, ilizwi, izikhankanyi **Iintsingiselo yamagama**: izithethantonye, izichasi, isihlonipho, amabizwafane, intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo/ezekelisayo **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** iimpawu zocaphulo, iindlela zopelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ingxoxo-mpikiswano** • Ukwalatha iindawo ezilinganiswayo • Ukufunda imigaqo yetekisi • Izithethi zinikana amathuba • Ukucacisa indlela babona ngayo nokufikelela kwisivumelwano • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo noxinzelelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuziqhelanisa **Ingxoxo-mpikiswano ngokwamaqela** • Ukwalatha iindawo ezilinganiswayo • Izithethi zinikana amathuba • Ukucacisa indlela babona ngayo nokufikelela kwisivumelwano • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo noxinzelelo ngokufanelekileyo	**Itekisi yoncwadi: enjengenoveli, ibali elifutshane/idrama** • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi yoncwadi: njengomlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, Isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukufunda isicatshulwa: (itekisi evela kwincwadi yokufunda)** • Ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukubonakalisa ngokucingela • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukwenza uthelekelelo • Ukusebenzisa intsingiselo yamagama • Indlela umbhali abona ngayo • Ukusebenzisa inyani noluvo • Intsingiselo ecingelwayo **Ukubhala umhlathi okanye isishwankathelo ngamanqaku**	**Ukubhala umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwayo: ingeniso kwidayari** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Ukusebenzisa iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi ngokwengqiqo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ubude nolwakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela Ukubhala incwadi yezehlo zemihla ngemihla	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izihlomelo, izichazi ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Amaxesha ezenzi, iintlobo zezivakalisi, intetho, ulwakhiwo lwezivakalisi, intetho nengxelo-ntetho, ukubuza imibuzo, inyani noluvo, ubumbolo-mbini bezivakalisi **Intsingiselo yamagama:** intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda**: iindlela zopelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5 – 6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula itekisi efundwa ngokuvakalayo** • Ukuphulaphula itekisi erekhodiweyo • Ukwalatha izakhono ezifanelekileyo zokufunda • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokufunda/ ukubhala kwitekisi efundwayo • Ukuvula nokuvala **Ingxoxo yababini isekelwe kwitekisi efundwa ngokuvakalayo** • Ukugqiba ngesihloko • Ukuqwalasela imigaqo kwakhona • Ukusebenzisa amagama azimeleyo ukugcina ingxoxo • Inxaxheba yabaphulaphuli • Ukuvula nokuvala ingxoxo yababini • Ukuziqhelanisa • Ukunikezela	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengomdlalo** **Inkqubo yokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ Ngeli xesha ufundayo • (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zombongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izafobe, izigaba zentetho, umfanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imigca, amagama, izitanza zombongo • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Isicatshulwa esifundwayo: umz. Ingxoxo yababini** • Injongo, iqela ekujoliswe kulo nomxholo • Ukucacisa umxholo/umyalezo • Ukuthelekelela • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe • Intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo • Imvelaphi yepolitiki, yezentlalo neyenkcubeko yetekisi neyombhali	**Ukubhala ingxelo yokuntathela** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Umtsalane bucala nokuqal'ugwebe • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngobuchule • Intetho esetyenziswa rhoqo ebonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ingxelo ulandela inkqubo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** isinye nesininzi, izihlomelo, izichazi, izimelabizo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Inkqubo, ukuthelekisa, ukwahlula, umhlathi ochazayo, umhlathi wokuvula/ oyintshayelelo nowesiphelo, izivakalisi ezimbaxa, intetho, umtsalane othambekele bucala nokuqal'ugwebe **Intsingiselo yamagama:** izithethantonye nezichasi **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** iimpawu zocaphulo, iindlela zopelo, iimpawu zokufunda

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7– 8	**Ukulungiselela uviwo** **Ukuthetha:** • Intetho elungiselelweyo/ingxoxo-mpikiswano/udliwano-ndlebe/incoko • Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo • Ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga **Ukuphulaphula** • Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	**Ukulungiselela uviwo** **Ukufunda:** • Isicatshulwa esifundwayo • Ushwankathelo • Uncwadi - Inoveli/amabali amafutshane/uncwadi lwemveli - Idrama/ukufunda ngefilim - Imibongo	**Ukulungiselela uviwo** **Ukubhala:** • Izincoko • Imihlathi emide/itekisi ezinde zonxibelelwano • Imihlathi/itekisi ezimfutshane zonxibelelwano	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Ukuhlaziya **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Ukuhlaziya **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Ukuhlaziya **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** Ukuhlaziya
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA ESESIKWENI NEEMVIWO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA IKOTA YESI - 4				
9-10	**UMSEBENZI WOKU – 1: I-ORALI**		**UMSEBENZI WESI – 2: IIMVIWO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
	Ingxoxo mpikiswano/incoko/ingxoxo yeqela/ingxoxo yababini		Iphepha loku – 1: I-orali Iphepha lesi – 2: Ukubhala (iyure e-1) Iphepha lesi – 3: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi (iiyure ezi – 2)	

IBANGA LE-9 IKOTA YOKU-1 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ingxoxo yeqela/incoko**: (ukuphulaphula/ukubukela isibhengezo ze nixoxe) • Ithoni • Isantya • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo nolurheshayo • Ubungakanani befonti • Intshukumo yamalungu omzimba **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: isibhengezo** • Ukubhala iingongoma eziphambili nezixhasayo ngokuthatha amanqaku • Ukwabelana ngeengongoma namava nokubonisa ulwazi olunzulu ngeengqiqo. • Ukuchonga ubuchule obucengayo nobuqhathayo • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**Ukufunda/ukubukelela ukuqonda (iitekisi ezibonwayo ezifana nezibhengezo/ipowusta/iikhathuni/ izicwili)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokuzulu • Ukwenza intelekelelo (abalinganiswa, isakhiwo, imekobume, umyalezo) • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo • Ukusetyenziswa kwamalungu omzimba • Ukusetyenziswa iimpawu zokubhala • Phambi kokufunda • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (phendula imibuzo, thelekisa, chasanisa, xabisa)	**Imihlathi/itekisi zonxibelelwano ezimfutshane:** **Isibhengezo/ipowusta** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Iimpawu zetekisi • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela. **Ukubhala isibhengezo/ipowusta**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izibizo: izakhi Iindidi zezenzi, iziphawuli, izimelabizo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Izakhi zezivakalisi: intloko, isivisa, injongosenzi Isivumelanisi sentloko nesenjongosenzi Izivakalisi ezilula, ixesha langoku **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izafobe, iintsingiselo zamagama **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo:** Upelo nendlela yopelo, izifinyezo, uphawu lombuzo, uphawu lokhuzo, iimpawu zocaphulo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
1-2		**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli yolutsha/amabali amafutshane/idrama** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) - ukuphicotha iimpawu zoncwadi ezifana: igama lencwadi zihlokwana, imifanekiso, ubungakanani befonti, ubunjani befonti, - ukuphicotha iindawo zencwadi ezifana noqweqwe, iphepha lesihloko, isalathiso, izahluko, uluhlu lwenkcazelo **Ubuchule bokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukushwankathela • Ukucinga/ukuthelekelela • Ukuthekelela intsingiselo nesiphelo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula itekisi efundwayo** • Chonga ze unike uluvo: • Ukusetyenziswa kwelizwi • Ukusetyenziswa kwemvakalo-zwi nesantya • Iimpawu zokubhala xa ufunda • Intshayelelo nesiphelo/ukuvula nokuvala • **Xoxa ngezimpawu zingentla** **Ukufunda ngokukwaza okulungiselelweyo** • Ukusebenzisa izakhono zokuthetha ezifanelekileyo ezifana nethoni, isantya, umthamo, ukusetyenziswa kwelizwi, ukubizwa kwamagama, ukufunda ngokuqhabalaka • **Abafundi bazikhethela iitekisi zabo zokufunda ze bazifunde eklasini.**	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli yolutsha/amabali amafutshane/idrama** • Ingxoxo gabalala ngempawu eziphambili ezifana nabalinganiswa, ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi/ iziganeko - imvelaphi/isimo sentlalo/ ukucamngca ngomxholo/ ukuqokelela izimvo ngomxholo • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala ileta yovakalelo**/ukuphicotha ngokunzulu **uncedo/icebiso ubulufumene** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Iimpawu zetekisi • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela. **Bhala ileta yovakalelo ngoncedo/ ngecebiso ubulufume**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izibizo, izichazi: iziphawuli izimelabizo, isiqu, izimaphambili nezimamva, izibizo ezilula nezimbaxa **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Amaxesha ezenzi, intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho, izakhi zezivakalisi, izivumelanisi **Ukusetyenziswa okunzulu kolwimi:** Izaci namaqhalo; izafobe: isihlonipho **Isigama ngokusemxholweni** Izifinyezo/izishunqulelo iimpawu zokubhala nopelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4		**Ukufunda/ukubukela iitekisi ezibonwayo/zemalthimidiya (ubuchule)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukusetyenziswa kwamalungu omzimba • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi - Ukucacisa - Ukuqikelela		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula incoko yefowuni/ Ingxoxo yababini phakathi komsebenzi weziko lonxibelelwano nalowo uncedwayo malunga ngokungaboni ngasonye ngombandela wesivumelwano** • Ithoni • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Imigaqo **Ukulinganisa incoko phakathi komthengisi nomthengi nokungaboni ngasonye okulandela isivumelwano somlomo esiye sangahambi kakuhle** • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ithoni • Ukusetyenziswa kwamalungu omzimba • Ubunyani **Ukunikezela**	**Ukufunda usivumelwano phakathi komthengisi nomthengi** • Ubume • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Okuthethwa sisivumelwano • Ukubaluleka kwentsayino • Uncedo xa kunokuphikiswana **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukufunda/ukuphononga isivumelwano ngenjongo yokuqonda (ubuchule)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Okuthethwa sisivumelwano • Umzekelo: ibhalwe kakuhle, impikiswano, ixesha elimiselwe isivumelwano • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa izakhono zokusebenzisa ulwazi lwamalungu amagama, zokulijonga ulibize igama	**Umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwano: bhala ingxelo ngokufumanise kwimpikiswano phakathi komthengisi nomthengi** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa uthungelwano • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Bhala ingxelo ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izihlanganisi, izichazi, izihlomelo: esendawo, esexesha, esobunjani **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi** Izakhi zezivakalisi; iindidi zezivakalisi bemibuzo, amagatya namabinzana **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izaci namaqhalo, izafobe **Isigama ngokusemxholweni:** ulwimi lwesivumelano noloxwebhu lomthetho **Iimpawu zokubhala nepelo**: Iipateni zopelo, izifinyezo, izishunqulelo, oonobumba bokuqala begama lomntu, uphawu lombuzo, ikholoni

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** **(Ingxoxo yababini/)** • Ukuphulaphula ingxoxo yababini • Ukuthatha amanqaku - Ulwimi namandla - Ithoni - Isimo - Intshayelelo nesiphelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo **I-orali: Intetho engalungiselelwanga** Khetha isihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukulandelelaninsa ulwazi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuchonga isigama nezakhi zolwimi ezifanelekileyo • Intshayelelo nesiphelo esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izixholo ezibonwayo neziviwa-zibonwa apho kuyimfuneko	**Itekisi yoncwadi enjengenoveli yolutsha/amabali amafutshane/idrama** • Iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi ezifana: abalinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama, izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala isincoko: esibalisayo/ esichazayo/esicamngcayo** • Ukhetho lwamagama, • Ilizwi lakho nesimbo • Inkcazelo ecacileyo • Ithoni • Imephu yengqondo/ubungqina boyilo bezimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Isazobe/Ubungqina boyilo/isazobe sokucinga ukulandelelanisa iingcinga/izimvo ngokucacileyo nangokuvakalayo • Ukunikezela ngesincoko ukuze sihlolwe **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Bhala isincoko ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izenzi, izichazi, izimelabizo, izihlanganisi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho, izivakalisi ezimbaxa, imihlathi **Intsingeselo yamagama**: Izaci namaqhalo, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: • Iindlela zopelo, isingxi, unobumba omkhulu, ikoma, iimpawu zocaphulo .

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8		**Isicatshulwa esifundwayo: (itekisi ethatyathwe kuncwadi oluvunyiweyo)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokuzulu • Ukuthekelela • Intsiingiselo yamagama • Uluvo lombhali • Inyani noluvo • Intsingielo efihlakeleyo/ecingelwayo		
9-10	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **UKUPHULAPHULA ingxelo yephephandaba** • Isakhiwo • Iimpawu • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ithoni • Irejista • Intshayelelo nesiphelo **Ingxoxo ngokufunyanisiweyo** **Ukunikezela ngengxelo yeoral** • Ukusetyenziwsa kolwimi • Irejista • Ithoni • Ukusetyenziswa kwamalungu omzimba • Intshayelelo nesiphelo	**Ukufunda ingxelo yephephandaba/ yemagazini** **Ubuchule bokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokunzulu iimpawu zetekisi umz isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo, isimo sikanobalisa. • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Intsingiselo engqalileyo nefihlakeleyo/ ecingelwayo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza	**Umhlathi omde/ itekisi yonxibelelwano ende:** Ofana nengxelo/udliwano-ndlebe • Iimfuno zomsebenzi nohlobo lwetekisi • Ubume, isimbo, uluvo lwakho • Abantu ekujoliswe kubo, injongo nemeko • Amagama akhethiweyo • Isakhiwo sesivakalisi, ubude, nohlobo • Imigaqo yomhlathi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ingxelo ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Iintlobo zezenzi - Uhlobo lokuyalela Uhlobo lokuqondisa **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Izivakalisi ezilula; izivakalizi ezimbaxa; isivakalisi esixananazileyo, imibuzo, intetho, amaxesha ezenzi. **Intsingeselo yamagama**: Izaci namaqhalo Intsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo, imfano-zandi, isimntwiso, ukudlala ngamagama **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: • Iindlela zopelo; Iimpawu zocaphulo, isimela-nobumba, ikholoni, isingxi, ikoma, oonobumba, ifonti

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
9-10		• Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo **Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda (ukusebenzisa ingxelo yephephandaba)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokuzulu • Ukuthekelela (abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, imekobume, umyalezo) • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo • Ukuphendula imibuzo		

UKUHLOLA IKOTA - 1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LOKU-1**
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/incoko	Isincoko esichazayo/esibalisayo Ileta engekho sesikweni/irivyu/Ingxoxo yababini	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA LE-9 IKOTA YESI-2 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda** **Ukuphulaphula ibali** • Chonga izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingxoxo yeforam/ingxoxo yeqela: inkcubeko** • Ukubonisa inxaxheba • Izithethi zinikana amathuba okuthetha • Chaza izimvo ze kufikelelwe esigqibeni • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isimbo, nerejista efanelekileyo • Ukunikezela	**Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi umz idrama/ibali elifutshane/uncwadi lwemveli/intsomi** **Ubuchule bokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Iimpawu zetekisi umz isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo, isimo sikanobalisa. • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Izakhi zolwimi nesimbo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi:** **Ungeniso kwidayari/imithetho yolawulo/umgaqo-siseko/ipolisi** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelena • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ingeniso kwidayari/ imithetho yolawulo/umgaqo-siseko/ ipolisi ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izichazi: izimnini, izibaluli, iziphawuli Izimelabizo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Iindidi zezivakalisi; Intetho ngqo/ingxelo-ntetho; amaxesha ezenzi **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izaci namaqhalo Intsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo; Iimpawu zocaphulo, izifinyezo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
1-2		**Ukufunda/ukubukela itekisi ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi: ilifa nomyolelo** • Ukufunda nokubukela ngokunzulu • Injongo yetekisi • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Abalinganiswa, ikhathuni • Imvelaphi nesimo sentlalo • Umyalezo nomxholo • Ukushwankathela itekisi **Isishwankathelo** • Ubume • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi Isakhiwo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda: ibali ngobomi bomntu/ukushicilelwa kokulinganiswa kwentetho** • Chaza ubuchule benkqubo yokuphulaphula • Phendula imibuzo ngokubhala phantsi/ encwadini **Ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga** • Ukusetyenziswa kwelizwi okufanelekileyo, ithoni, nesantya • Iimpawu zokubhala xa ufunda • Ukusebenzisa amalungu omzimba • Unxibelelwano nabaphulaphuli	**Ukufunda itekisi umz idrama/ibali elifutshane/uncwadi lwemveli** • Ukugxininisa kwiimpawu zetekisi yoncwadi • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda ukukhula kwesakhiwo nempixano, iimpawu zabalinganiswa, ukujiya kwezinto, imvelaphi, imeko bume, ixhaxheba kanobalisa, umxholo, isiphelo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala: irivyu yetekisis (itekisi engalungiselelwanga yokufunda)/ idotyhumentari** • Uyilo olufanelekileyo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa uthungelwano • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala irivyu/idotyhumentari ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izenzi ezithatha injongosenzi nezingathathi njongosenzi Iintlobo zezenzi: oluqhubekayo, ololandelelwano/ olokuqoshelisa**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi** Izivakalisi ezixananazileyo; Intetho ngqo/ingxelo-ntetho **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izaci namaqhalo, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo; Iimpawu zocaphulo, izifinyezo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
		Ukufunda/ukubukela itekisi umz inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda **Ubuchule bokufunda** Isicatshulwa esithathwe kwincwadi emiselweyo • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Injongo nabantu ekujoliswe kubo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo nesiphelo • Inyani noluvo • Ukunika olwakho uluvo • Intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga • Chonga ulwimi oluqhathayo **Ukushwankathela itekisi**		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula itekisi yeorali efana: udliwano-ndlebe/intetho/ukubalisa ibali ngenjongo yokuqonda** • Ukuthatha amanqaku ngexesha uphulaphule • Ukuphulaphula ngokukhwencayo **Ingxoxo yeqela/yeforam** • Ukwenza ingxoxo esekelwe kwetekisi yeorali • Ukunikana amathuba okuxoxa • Ukusebenzisa amagama azimeleyo umz. izihlanganisi • Imigaqo	**Ukufunda itekisi umz idrama/ibali elifutshane/uncwadi lwemveli** • Ukugxininisa kwiimpawu zetekisi yoncwadi • Bonakalisa ukuqonda ukukhula kwesakhiwo nempixano, ukubunjwa kwabalinganiswa, ukujiya kwezinto, imvelaphi, imeko bume, ixhaxheba kanobalisa, umxholo, isiphelo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ntelekelelo, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala umhlathi/itekisi zonxibelelwano: isaziso, iagenda nemizuzu** • Ukhetho lwamagama, • Ilizwi lakho nesimbo • Inkcazelo ecacileyo • Iingcinga/izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Imephu yengqondo ukucwangcisa izimvo ezicacileyo • Ukunikezela ngesincoko ukuze sihlolwe **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala isaziso, iagenda nemizuzu ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Isihlomelo sexesha, sendawo Izixando, izichazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**; Umhlathi ochazayo; umhlathi oyintshayelelo, umhlathi wesiphelo; Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho Amaxesha ezenzi; izakhi zezivakalisi; iindidi zezivakalisi: izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izaci namaqhalo, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo, oonobumba abakhulu, isingxi, ikoma

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6		**Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda (sebenzisa itekisi ebhaliweyo/ ebonwayo efana nekhathuni)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Injongo nabantu ekujoliswe kubo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo (abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, imeko-bume, umyalezo) • Intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga • Ukuthelekelela iintsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga ngokusebenzisa isakhono sokukwazi ukuthelekelela intsingiselo yegama kwetekisi • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo **Ukuhlaziya isakhiwo sesishwankathelo**		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula izibhengezo esishicilelweyo/isibhengezo serediyo** • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ithoni • Isantya • Imigaqo • Ukuthatha amanqaku **Unikezelo lweorali: ukucazulula isibhengezo** • Ukuchaza indlela ekusetyenziswe ngayo: ifonti, ubungakanani boshicelelo, indlela ekuthathwe ngayo imifanekiso • Ukuchaza indlela elusetyenziswe ngayo ulwimi oluqhathayo • Ukuchaza ukuba ushiyo lwamagama ufinyezo lwezivakalisi, uthelekiso nokusetyenziswa kolwimi lubaqhatha njani abo kujoliswe kubo	**Ukufunda itekisi umz. Isibhengezo/ ikhathuni/iigrafu** Sebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda/ bokubukela ngenjongo yokuqonda nokufumana ulwazi • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokufunda ngokukrwaqula • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Injongo nabantu ekujoliswe kubo • Ukuthelekelela intsingiselo nesiphelo • Chonga ulwimi oluqhathayo • Impembelelo yokukhetha nokushiya kwintsingiselo yetekisi • Ingaba ulwimi nemifanekiso zibonaka lisa ze ziyibumbe njani indlela yokuziphatha nendlela yokucinga • Ifuthe lokusetyenziswa kohlobo nobungakanani befonti, izihloko, ikhapshini kwintsingiselo **Isiswankathelo:** Uhlaziyo **Uncwadi:** Uhlaziyo	**Umhlathi omfutshane/iitekisi ezibonwayo umz irivyu yesibhengezo** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukunamathelana • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala irivyu yesibhengezo**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izibizo: ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho, ezimbaxa Izimelabizo: esokukhomba, esokukumbi, **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Amaxesha ezenzi; imihlathi; izivumelanisi; izivakalisi ezimbaxa, intetho, imibuzo **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izithethantonye, isichasi, izafobe, imfanozandi, izafanadumo, imvano-siphelo **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo Iimpawu zocaphulo, izifinyezo, uphawu lokhuzo .
UKUHLOLA IKOTA YESI 2				
9-10	**UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: IIMVIWO ZAPHAKATHI ENYAKENI/IIMVIWO ZIKAJUNI**	
	Ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga/ ingxoxo yeforam/ingxoxo yeqela	Irivyu/Idotyhumentari/Isaziso/I-ajenda nemizuzu	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Iphepha lesi-2: Ukubhala (iyure e-1) Iphepha lesi-3: Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi (iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha lesi-4: Uncwadi (iyure e-1)	

IBANGA LE-9 IKOTA YESI-3 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Ingxoxo yababini/uthethwathethwano** Ukuphulaphula umboniso wothethwathethwano phakathi kwabantu ababini (Ingxoxo yababini) • Isakhiwo nokukhula kwezimvo • Ukusebenzisa izakhono zothethathethwano ukuze kufikelelwe esigqibeni. **Ingxoxo ngokuphathelele ekwenzeni ilifa nomyolelo** • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ukuqhatha • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha • Ukuvula nokuvala ingxoxo • Izigqibo	**Ukufunda umyolelo Umyolelo ofinyenziweyo nesingqinisiso** • Abathathi nxaxheba • Umhla • Umnikazi-lifa (*estate*) • Abafumana uncedo • Ulwimi loxwebu • Ukwabiwa kwelifa **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama, izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi: ukubhala umyolelo nesingqinisiso** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukuqinisekisa unamathelwano • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ilifa nomyolelo**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Iindidi zezibizo: ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho Izichazi: isimnini, isichazi sokukumbi Izihlanganisi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Intetho; amaxesha ezenzi; iindidi zezivakalisi; iindidi zemihlathi; amagatya; namabinzana. **Intsingiselo yamagama** Oomabizwahluke omabizwafane, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo;

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
1-2		**Ukufundela ukuqonda nobuchule bokufunda: itekisi ebonwayo - ikhathuni** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana izimvo ephambili • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukuqikelela • Ukuthekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe ngetekisi ukukhulisa ukuqonda • Ifuthe lentsingiselo efihlakeleyo nombuzobuciko • Ifuthe lokubonwayo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo; **Ukuphulaphula udliwano-ndlebe** • Ukucacisa ngendima • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ulwimi namandla **Ukuxoxa ngesivi njengenye yeemfunozokuqeshwa/kwamkelwa** • Ulwazi • Unxulumaniso • Umntu ekunokwenzewa kuye isingqinisiso • Uthungelwano neleta ekhaphayo	**Ukufunda itekisi umz idrama/ibali elifutshane/uncwadi lwemveli** • Ukugxininisa kwiimpawu zetekisi zoncwadi • Bonakalisa ukuqonda ukukhula kwesakhiwo nempixano, iimpawu zabalinganiswa, ukujiya kwezinto, imvelaphi, imeko bume, inxaxheba kanobalisa, umxholo, isiphelo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi/itekisi zonxibelelwano: umz.** **Ileta ekhaphayo nesivi** • Iimfuno zesimo, isimbo • Abantu ekujoliswe kubo, injongo nemeko • Ukhetho lwamagama, ulwimi olufihlakeleyo, imiqondiso, umbala, • Izakhiwo zezivakalisi, ubude neendidi • Ukukhetha izinto ezibonwayo nezenziweyo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ileta ekhaphayo nesivi**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izichazi, izimelabizo, izibizo, iintlobo zezenzi: olokunathiza **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Intetho; amaxesha ezenzi; iindidi zezivakalisi; iindidi zemihlathi; amagatya; namabinzana **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izithethantonye Izichasi Omabizwafane Oomabizwahluke Izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4		**Isicatshulwa esifundwayo (ubuchule)** (sebenzisa iitekisi ezibonwayo nezibhaliweyo) **Ubuchule** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana izimvo ephambili • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukuqikelela • Ukuthekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso • Ukunika uluvo ngetekisi ukukhuthaza ukuqonda • Ifuthe lokukhetha nokushiya kwintsingiselo • Ifuthe lentsingeselo efihlakeleyo nemibuzo buciko • Ifuthe lobuchule lokubonwayo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphaluphula ingxoxo-mpikiswano kunomathotholo/umabonakude** • Abathabathi nxaxheba • Ukusetyenziswa kwelizwi • Isantya • Ukunikezela ngesindululo ze usikhusele • Ukuphikisa isindululo • Isigqibo • Ukuthatha amanqaku • Ukuxoxa ze nabelane ngamanqaku **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo-mpikiswano** • Imigaqo yengxoxo-mpikiswano • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukunikezela ngesindululo ze usikhusele • Ukuphikisa isindululo • Abathabathi nxaxheba • Isigqibo	**Ukufunda itekisi umz idrama/ibali elifutshane/uncwadi lwemveli** **Umz amavo, iintsomi** • Iimpawu zetekisi yoncwadi ezifana: isakhiwo, umlinganiswa, imeko-bume, isakhiwo, impixano, imiqondiso, ukukhula kwesandi, umfanekiso-ngqondweni ukuqwalasela izimvo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Ukubhala isincoko: esibalisayo/ esichazayo/esicamngcayo** • Ukhetho lwamagama, • Ilizwi lakho nesimbo • Inkcazelo ecacileyo • Iingcinga/izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Isazobe sokucinga, ukucwangcisa izimvo ezicacileyo/ezivakalayo • Ukunikezela ngesincoko ukuze sihlolwe **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala isincko ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izichazi, izibizo, izimelabizo, izihlomelo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Intetho; amaxesha ezenzi; iindidi zezivakalisi; iindidi zemihlathi; **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Intsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo, Izafobe: isimntwiso, isifanadumo, ubaxo/ ubabazo Imfano-zandi, ukudlala ngamagama **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6		**Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda** (iitekisi ezibonwayo nezibhaliweyo **Ubuchule** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana izimvo ephambili • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezichasayo • Ukuqikelela • Ukuthekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ifuthe lokukhetha nokushiya kwintsingiselo • Ifuthe lentsingeselo efihlakeleyo nombuzobuciko • Intelekelelo yombhali nezigqibo **Ukushwankathela itekisi**		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukuphulaphula intetho yomntu obalulekileyo ekuhlaleni** • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuxhasa icala elinye ukugweba phambi kokuva • Ingcinga okanye intetho esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile nohlobo oluthile. • Ithoni • Ulwimi namandla • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Intetho elungiselelweyo** Abafundi baza kwenza uphando ngengomsenenzi wokulungiselela. • Imigaqo yokunikezela • Ukusetyenziswa kwamalungu omzimba • Intshayelelo nesiphelo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi	**Itekisi yoncwadi efana nebali elifutshane/inoveli yolutsha/inoveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi: ezifana: umlinganiswa, intshukumo, Ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama, izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwano umz ikhadi lesimemo, isivumo** • Iimfuno zoyilo, isimbo, uluvo • Abantu ekujoliswe kubo, injongo nemeko • Ukhetho lwamagama • Inkcazelo ecacileyo • Izakhiwo zezivakalisi, ubude neendidi **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukwenza ikhadi lesimemo nesivumo simemo ngaxeshanye**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** izichazi, izibizo, izimelabizo, izihlomelo, izikhuzo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Umhlathi ochazayo; umhlathi okhethiweyo; umhlathi ohleliweyo; amaxesha ezenzi **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Igama elinye endaweni yebinzana, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo, uphawu lokhuzo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
		Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuqonda (iitekisi ezibonwayo nezibhaliweyo) • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana izimvo ephambili • Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezichasayo • Ukuqikelela • Ukuthekelela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Uluvo lwakho • Ukushwankathela • Ifuthe lokukhetha nokushiya kwintsingiselo • Ifuthe lentsingiselo efihlakeleyo nombuzobuciko • Ifuthe lokubonwayo • Intelekelelo yombhali nesiphelo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
9-10	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukubalisa ibali** • Qwalasela: izakhono zokuthetha, ithoni, ukubizwa kwamagama; isantya, imvakalo-zwi, indlela yokuma, izijekulo • Imigaqo neempawu zebali **Ingxoxo yababini: Ukulinganisa Ingxoxo yababini** • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha • Ukusebenzisa intshukumo yomzimba • Iimpawu zetekisi	**Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi efana nedrama** • Iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi: ezifana: umlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwano umz Ingxoxo yababini** • Ukhetho lwamagama, • Ilizwi nesimbo • Inkcazelo ecacileyo • Ithoni • Iingcinga/izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Imephu yenqondo ukucwangcisa izimvo ezicacileyo/ezivakalayo • Ukunikezela ngesincoko ukuze sihlolwe **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela Ukubhala i-ajenda nemizuzu ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izenzi, iintlobo zezenzi, izibizo ezimbaxa **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Inkqubo ukulandelelana ngokwesithuba, ukulandelelana ngokubaluleka, umhlathi wesiphelo/wokuphetha **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Igama elinye endaweni yebinzana **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo; ikholoni

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
		Isicatshulwa esifundwayo: (itekisi ethatyathwe kwincwadi yoncwadi emiselweyo) • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukwakha umfanekiso-ngqondweni • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuthekelela • Intsingiselo yamagama • Uluvolombhali • Inyani noluvo • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo/ecingelwayo		

UKUHLOLA IKOTA YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LWESI-2**
Intetho elungiselelweyo/ukulinganisa/ingxoxo-mpikiswano/ ingxoxo ngesivi/umyolelo/isingqinisiso	Isincoko; esichazayo/esibalisayo/esicamngcayo/esixoxayo Ileta ekhaphayo nesivi	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA LE-9 IKOTA YESI-4 UMXHOLO				
IIVEKI	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
1-2	**Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo** • Ukuphendula ngokuzulu iindidi ngeendidi zetekisi • Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi oluthile • Phulaphula ze wonwabele iintsomi nezihloko • Phendula imibuzo **Imigaqo yentlanganiso** • Abathabathi nxaxheba • Imigaqo yentlanganiso • Banikana amathuba okuthetha • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukungavumelani/ukungaboni ngosolinye entlanganisweni • Intshayelelo nesiphelo	**Itekisi yoncwadi efana nebali elifutshane/inoveli yolutsha/inoveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi: ezifana: umlinganiswa, intshukumo, Ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphononongo) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwano ende umz ileta yesicelo (yaseburhulumenteni)** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa unamathelwano • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala ileta yesicelo**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izenzi , izichazi, izimelabizo**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi**: Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Intsingiselo ecacileyo, izithethantonye, izafobe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo, oonobumba

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
1-2		**Isicatshulwa esifundwayo: (itekisi ethatyathwe kwincwadi yoncwadi emiselweyo)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukuzakhela umfanakiso-ngqondweni • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuthekelela • Intsingiselo yamagama • Uluvolombhali • Inyani noluvo • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo (sebenzisa ingxoxo yababini eshicilelweyo)** • Ukuphulaphula ingxoxo yababini • Ukuthatha amanqaku/inowuthsi - Ulwimi namandla - Ithoni - Isimo - Intshayelelo nesiphelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingxoxo yeforam/yephaneli/yeqela** • Abathabathi nxaxheba • Imigaqo yengxoxo yeforam • Banikana amaathuba okuxoxa • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Ukungavumelani/ukungaboni ngosolinye engxoxo • Intshayelelo nesiphelo Amaqela athetha malunga nezinto ezisematheni nezitsala umdla.	**Itekisi yoncwadi efana nebali elifutshane/inoveli yolutsha/inoveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi: ezifana: umlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi umz i-imeyile** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa unamathelwano • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala i-imeyile ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izibizo, izikhankanyi, isinye nesininzi, isiduna nesikhomokazi **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Inkqubo, ukulandelelana ngokwesithuba, ukulandelelana kwezimvo ngokokubaluleka, umhlathi wesiphelo/ wokuphetha **Intsingiselo yamagama**: ingcinga okanye intetho esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile nohlobo oluthile, intetho esetyenziswa ngumbhali, ukugweba ngaphandle kokuva, ukukhetha icala elinye,uluvo oluchukumisayo **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo Izifinyezo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
3-4		**Ukufunda/ukubukela isicatshulwa: (itekisi ebonwayo okanye eyemalthimidiya efana nekhathuni okanye isibhengezo)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukwakha umfanekiso-ngqondweni • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuthekelela • Intsingiselo yamagama • Uluvo lombhali • Inyani noluvo • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo/ecingelwayo		

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukwenza umdlalo ulinganisa imeko ethili** • Imeko iboniswe kakuhle • Abalinganiswa/abadlali bahlulwe kakuhle • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo luyahambelana ncakasana nemeko leyo iboniswayo • Umdlalo ubonisa isenzeko sisenzeka njengoko sinjalo kuloo meko **Incoko** • Khetha imeko efanelekileyo nesihloko • Imigaqo yencoko • Ulwimi namandla • Amagama azimeleyo umz. izihlanganisi	**Itekisi yoncwadi efana nebali elifutshane/inoveli yolutsha/inoveli** • Iimpawu eziphambili zoncwadi: ezifana: umlinganiswa, intshukumo, ingxoxo yababini, isakhiwo, impixano, imvelaphi, isimo sentlalo, unobalisa, umxholo **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • Phambi kokufunda (ukwazisa itekisi) • Ngeli xesha ufundayo (iimpawu zeetekisi) • Emva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthelekisa, ukuchasanisa, ukuphonononga) **Isihobe** • Iimpawu eziphambili zemibongo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sombongo, izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso ngqondweni, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sombongo, imiqolo, amagama, izitanza • Ubuchule bokushicilela/ubuchule bokubhala • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Izafobe • Isimo • Umxholo nomyalezo	**Umhlathi/itekisi yonxibelelwano umz iobhitshuwari/ungeniso kwidayari/ ikhadi lesimemo** • Imo/ifomathi efanelekileyo • Injongo • Izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi • Irejista • Ukulandelelana okufanelekileyo kwezivakalisi • Unamathelwano • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukugxininisa kwinkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala, • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, • Ukuhlaziya, • Ukuhlela, • Ukulungisa iziphene • Nokunikezela **Ukubhala iobhitshuwari/ungeniso kwidayari/ikhadi lesimemo ulandela inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala**	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Izenzi, izibizo, izimelabizo, izihlomelo, izichazo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Inkcazelo: unobangela nefuthe **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo, ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngenjongo ethile, igama elinye endaweni yebinzana **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Iindlela zopelo

IIVEKI	UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA	IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI
5-6		**Ukufunda/ukubukela isicatshulwa: (itekisi ebonwayo okanye eyemalthimidiya efana nekhathuni okanye isibhengezo)** • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukwakha umfanekiso ngqondweni • Ukufunda ngokunzulu • Ukuthekelela • Intsingiselo yamagama • Uluvo lombhali • Inyani noluvo • Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo/ecingelwayo **Ukubhala umhlathi oshwankathelayo**		
7-8	**Ubuchule bokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Uhlaziyo**	**Ukubhala nokubukela:** Uhlaziyo lweempawu eziphambili, imigaqo nezakhi	**Ukubhala:** Uhlaziyo lweetekisi ezibhalwayo. Uhlaziyo lwenkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala	**Inqanaba lokusebenza ngamagama:** Uhlaziyo **Inqanaba lokusebenza ngezivakalisi:** Uhlaziyo **Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo**: Igama elinye endaweni yebinzana Iindlela zopelo
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA ESESIKWENI NEMVIWO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA IKOTA YESI-4				
9-10	**UMSEBENZI 1: I-ORALI**		**UMSEBENZI 2: IIMVIWO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
	Ingxoxo-mpikiswano/udliwano-ndlebe/incoko/intetho elungiselelweyo/intetho enga-lungiselelwanga/ingxoxo yeforam/ingxoxo yephaneli/ingxoxo yeqela/isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/iinkqubo zentlanganiso		Iphepha 1: I-orali Iphepha 2: Ukubhala (iyure e-1) Iphepha 3: Isicatshulwa nolwimi (iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha 4: Ukuphendula ngoncwadi *(Response to Literature)* (iyure e-1)	

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

4. 1 INTSHAYELELO

Ukuhlola yinkqubo eqhubekayo ecwangcisiweyo yokuchonga, ukuqokelela nokutolika ulwazi malunga nendlela abaqhuba ngayo abafundi, usebenzisa iindlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola. Oku kubandakanya amanqanaba amane: Ukwenza nokuqokelela ubungqina bokuphumelela komfundi; ukuphononong a obu bungqina; ukurekhoda okufunyanisiweyo nokusebenzisa olo lwazi ukuqondisisa nokuncedisa uphuhliso lwabafundi ukuphucula inkqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufuneka kube kokungekho sesikweni (ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda) nokusesikweni (ukuhlola oko sekufundisiwe). Kuzo zombini ezi ndidi abafundi kufuneka banikwe ingxelo ukwenzela ukuphucula ulwazi lwabo.

Ukuhlola kwiilwimi kuyaqhubeka kwaye kuxhasa uhlumo nophuhliso lwabafundi. Luyinto ebalulekileyo kakhulu ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kuba kunika abafundi ingxelo malunga nokufundisa nokufunda. Kufuneka kubandakanywe ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kunokuba kwenziwe kodwa njengento esecaleni. Ngapha koko ukuhlola kufuneka kwenziwe okulunxulumaniso lwemiba eyahlukileyo yolwimi. Umzekelo, singaqalisa ngetekisi efundwayo size senze uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa. Imibuzo yolwazi lolwimi nayo ingenziwa isekelwe kwakule tekisi inye.

Emva kokuba befunde itekisi abafundi bangabhala ileta ngemiba ephakanyiswe kwitekisi okanye bangayila itekisi ebhekisele kumxholo wetekisi. Ukuqukumbela lo msebetyenzana, kungaxoxwa ngeso sihloko kube ngaloo ndlela kuchatshazelwe zonke izakhono zolwimi kumsetyenzana omnye onxulumanisa izakhono.

Ukuhlola izakhono ezahlukileyo zolwimi makungabonwa njengemisebenzi eyahlukeneyo kodwa njengomsebenzi omnye onxulumeneyo (Ukuhlolwa kwezakhono zolwimi makuhlanganiswe.) Iirubrikhi zokuhlola kufanele zibonise izakhono zolwimi ezahlukileyo kumsebenzi wokuhlola.

Izakhono zabafundi *zokuphulaphula, ubuchule bokuthetha ngomlomo (ubuchule beorali), ubuchule lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo nezakhono zokubhala* apho kukho imfuneko kufuneka ziqwalaselwe imihla ngemihla.

Kukwabalulekile ukuba abafundi bahlolwe *ukuqonda oko bakufundileyo* hayi ulwazi lwabo lokuqonda amagama nokwahlula amagama ngokwezandi. Ukufunda nako makuhlolwe rhoqo kwaye ingabi kukuhlola okwenziwa ngelo xesha kuphela. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda ngoko ke makwenzeke rhoqo kungabi luhlolo olwenzeka kube kanye, makube yinto eqhubekayo. Ukuhlola ukufunda okusesikweni makugqale ekufundeni ngokuvakalayo nakwimisetyenzana eza kunceda ukuqonda ukuba umfundi uqonde kangakanani, umzekelo, ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi obhalwayo kuya kugqala okokuqala kulwazi lomfundi lokunika intsingiselo, nasekubhaleni ngendlela echanelekileyo, umzekelo, ukusetyenziswa kwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ngokufanelekileyo, iimpawu zokubhala nopelo. Konke ukuhlola kufuneka kuqaphele ukuba ukufunda ulwimi yinkqubo kwaye abafundi abanakuze bavelise umsebenzi owenziwe ngendlela efanelekileyo xa beqala. Ngoko ke amanyathelo ahlukeneyo enkqubo yokubhala nawo mawahlolwe.

Xa kunikwa umsebenzi wokuhlola ngokusesikweni, kuya kubakho ugqaliso kwisakhono esithile, umzekelo **ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okanye ukufunda okanye ukubhala**. Naxa kunjalo, ukufunda ulwimi kuyinkqubo enxulumeneyo, kuza kusetyenziswa izakhono ezingaphezulu kwesinye. Izakhi zolwimi mazihlolwe ngokusemxholweni. Makuqinisekiswe ukuba ukuhlola akwenziwa njengomsebenzi obhalwayo kuphela, kodwa ukwavumela umsebenzi

owenziwayo nesincoko somlomo. Kubalulekile ukuhlola okuqondwa ngabafundi hayi abakukhumbula ngentloko, ngoko ke makuhlolwe izakhono kwimeko ethile kangangoko umz. Abafundi bangapela onke amagama ngokuchanekileyo kuvavanyo ngoLwesihlanu, kodwa ngaba bayakwazi ukuwasebenzisa la magama enopelo oluchanekileyo xa bebhala/barekhoda iindaba okanye ibali labo?

Ukufundisa nokuhlola iilwimi makunike ithuba lokuquka bonke abafundi, kufunyanwe ubuchule/iindlela zokubanceda bonke ukufumana okanye ukuvelisa iitekisi zolwimi.

Inkqubo yokuhlola ivumela ukuhlola okusesikweni okunokuba luvavanyo okanye uviwo lokuphela konyaka okanye ekupheleni kwekota nganye. Umsebenzi oza kuhlolwa mayibe ngumsebenzi wekota owenziwe wagqitywa. Izinga lezinto eziza kuhlolwa malonyuswe ngokwamazinga okuqonda awohlukileyo ukuqinisekisa ukuba ukuhlola kuhlola oko kufanele ukuba kukuhlole.

4. 2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGEKHO SESIKWENI OKANYE KWEMIHLA NGEMIHLA

Ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuthi gqolo ukuqokelela ulwazi malunga nokuphumelela komfundi ukwenzela ukuba akwazi ukuphucula umsebenzi wakhe wokufunda.

Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kusekelwe ekubekeni esweni inkqubela yabafundi yemihla ngemihla. Oku kwenziwa ngokuqwalasela, ngokuxoxa, ngokwenza imisebenzi eboniswayo (yeprakthikhali), ngeenkomfa zabafundi nootitshala, incoko zaseklasini ezingekho sesikweni, eklasini, njalo njalo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kungathetha ukumana unqumamisa isifundo ukuqwalasela indlela abaqhuba ngayo abafundi okanye ukuxoxa nabafundi malunga nendlela ukufunda okuqhubeka ngayo. Ukuhlolwa ubuchule bolwimi buyangema ngolu hlobo: ingqwalaselo, imisebenzi ebhaliweyo, imisebenzi yeorali/yomlomo nokunikezela, imvavanyo ezibhaliweyo, ukufunda ngokukwaza nezinye indlela zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni makusetyenziselwe ukunika ingxelo kubafundi nokukhokelela ekuxhobiseni isicwangciso sokufundisa kodwa akukho mfuneko yokuba oku kurekhodishwe. Makungabonwa oku njengokwahlukileyo kwimisebenzi yokufunda eqhubeka eklasini kwaye ungasebenzisa imisebenzi yakho emininzi yokufundisa ukuhlola inkqubo yabafundi ngokungekho sesikweni.

Ngamanye amaxesha utitshala angafuna/angathanda ukuseta uhlobo oluthile lomsebenzi wokuhlola ukukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bafunde, umsebenzi ofana novavanyo lopelo olwenziwa rhoqo. Abafundi okanye ootitshala banokumakisha le misebenzi yokuhlola.

Kuyacetyiswa ukuba utitshala asebenzise iiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwekota ukwenza uvavanyo lolwazi abanalo abafundi ngomba othile *(baseline assessment)*. Angasebenzisa imisebenzi enikwe kwiveki ezimbini zesicwangciso sokufundisa ukwenza olu hlolo. Oku kuyakwenza ukuba afumanise ukuba abafundi bafuna oluphi uncedo njengokuba eqhuba ebheka phambili.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlolwa ngumlingane wakho kubandakanya abafundi ekuhloleni. Oku kubaluleke kakhulu kuba kuvumela abafundi bakwazi ukufunda kolu hlolo, bakwazi nokubonakalisa inkqubo yabo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola ngokungekho sesikweni akurekhodishwa ngokusesikweni ngaphandle kokuba utitshala ufuna ukwenza njalo. Kodwa ootitshala abanganqwenela ukugcina iirekhodi ngenkqubo yomntwana othile kwimiba eyahlukileyo yesifundo ukuze oku kumncede ekucwangciseni isifundo nokuqinisekisa ukuba umfundi ngamnye uphuhlisa izakhono ezifunekayo nokuqonda. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla azithathelwa ngqalelo ekunyuselweni nasekufumaneni isatifikethi (isiqinisekiso sokupasa).

4. 3 UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola iyinxalenye yenkqubo esesikweni yokuhlola yonyaka ithatyathwa njengokuHlola okusesikweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni iyamakishwa ize ***irekhodishwe ngokusesikweni*** ngutitshala elungiselela ukudluliselwa phambili komfundi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni kufuneka iphononongwe/ imodareyithwe ngenjongo zokuqwalaselisisa nokuqinisekisa ukuba isemgangathweni ofanelekileyo/umgangatho ofanelekileyo ufikelelwe.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni kuxhobisa ootitshala ngendlela eyondeleleneyo yokuphononongа inkqubela phambili yabafundi kwibanga elo ngakumbi isifundo eso asifundisayo umz isiXhosa. Imizekelo yokuhlola okusesikweni iquka iimvavanyo, iimviwo, imisebenzi yeprakthikhali, iiprojekthi, imisebenzi yeorali/yentetho yomlomo, imiboniso, (enjengokubalisa ibali, ukutshatisa izinto), ukulinganisa, izincoko, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwimisebenzi yeorali/yomlomo (njengencoko yababini, iincoko, iingxoxo), imisebenzi ebhaliweyo (njengokugcwalisa uxwebu lokusebenzela, ukubhala imihlathi/ iitekisi zonxibelelwano okanye ezinye iindidi zeetekisi), njalo-njalo.

Injongo yokuyila inkqubo yokuhlola kukuqinisekisa ukuba inkqubo yokuhlola ihlola oko ifanele ukuba ikuhlole, iziphumo azinakuguquguquka ukuba zisetyenzisiwe kwakhona, aludleleleli kwaye lwanele ngokuthi lunike isikhokelo esicacileyo kwiindidi zemisebenzi nepesenti enikwe isakhono ngasinye solwimi esikumsebenzi wokuhlola. Ikwabonisa ugqaliso lokuhlola, oko kukuthi indlela imisebenzi yokuhlola mayenziwe ngayo.

Xa kusenziwa ukuhlola ngokusesikweni, makusetyenziswe iimemorandam, iirubriki, iitsheklisti nezikali zokuhlela nezinye izixhobo zokuhlola ezifanelekileyo ukuqwalasela, ukuhlola nokurekhoda umngangatho wabafundi wokuqonda nesakhono. Khetha isixhobo sokuhlola esifanelekileyo ukuhlola loo msebenzi. Umzekelo, irubriki ilungelele kakhulu ukuhlola umsebenzi wokubhala kunememorandam. Imemorandam ilungelele kakhulu ukuhlola upelo okanye umsebenzi wesicatshulwa esifundwayo.

4. 3. 1 Iimfuno zokuhlola okusesikweni kuLwimi lwaseKhaya

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni mayihlole imiba emininzi yezakhono zolwimi ukuze imiba ephambili ihlolwe ebudeni bekota nasebudeni bonyaka. Ootitshala mabaqinisekise ukuba le miba ihloliwe ngokungekho sesikweni, ize ingxelo ngendlela abaqhube ngayo abafundi bayinikwe phambi kokuba bahlolwe ngokusesikweni. Konke ukuhlola kwisigaba esiphezulu kuqhutywa ngaphakathi.

Inkqubo yokuhlola ngokusesikweni yamabanga 7 - 9 iqulathe imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni eli-11 eyenza iipesenti ezili-100. Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA) kwenza iipesenti ezingama-40, ngelixa okokuphela konyaka kuziipesenti ezingama-60.

Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA) 40%

IsiGaba esiPhezulu sinemisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni eli-10. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni icwangciswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo: -

- IBanga lesi-7: 4 - imisebenzi ye-orali, 2- imisebenzi yokubhala, 3 - iimvavanyo kunye noviwo lukaJuni.
- IBanga lesi-8: 4 - imisebenzi ye-orali, 3 - imisebenzi yokubhala, 2- iimvavanyo kunye noviwo lukaJuni.
- IBanga le-9: 4- imisebenzi ye-orali, 3 - imisebenzi yokubhala, 2 - iimvavanyo kunye noviwo lukaJuni.

Uviwo lokuphela konyaka (60%)

Uviwo lokuphela konyaka luquka imisebenzi ye-orali kunye neyokubhala. Umsebenzi we-orali, oliphepha loku-1, uziipesenti ezingama-20. 8. Le pesenti mayivele kwimisebenzi ye-orali emine eyenziwe ebudeni bonyaka. Imisebenzi ebhalwayo, emayiqhutywe phantsi kweliso elibanzi, iquka amaphepha amabini namathathu ngokufanayo kumabanga elesi-7 nelesi-8 kunye nele-9.

Amabanga lesi-7 nelesi-8

- Iphepha lesi-2: Isishwankathelo, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi.
- Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (Isincoko kunye nemihlathi)

Ibanga le-9

- Iphepha lesi-2: Isishwankathelo, ukusetyezniswa kolwimi noncwadi.
- Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (Isincoko kunye nemihlathi)
- Iphepha lesi-4: Impendulo kuncwadi.

4. 3. 2 Iintlobo zemisebenzi yekota

Iintlobo zokuhlola ezisetyenziswayo kufanele zihambelane nobudala kwanezinga lophuhliseko lwabafundi. Uyilo lwalo msebenzi kufuneka lubandakanye umxholo wesifundo kunye neendidi zemisebenzi ezenzelwe ukufezekisa iinjongo zesifundo. Mayixhomekeke kulwazi nezakhono ezenziweyo kuloo kota. Sebenzisa isicwangciso sekota sebanga ngalinye ukukhetha uhlobo lwemisebenzi kwanengqokelela yezakhono ezifunekayo kwicandelo ngalinye lokuhlola okusesikweni. Umzekelo, xa uhlola umhlathana wobugcisa bokubhala kwibanga lesi-7, ikota yoku-1, kwaye ufuna abafundi babhale umbongo, ungabalindela ukuba 'babhale kuphela izivakalisi zobude obulinganayo ezinemfano-zandi', njengoko iyinto obumele ukuba uyifundisile kakade. Ukuba uhlola itekisi yolwazi kwikota yokuqala, baya kubhala besebenzisa Isimo sentlalo esifanelekileyo. Ngokufanayo kukuPhulaphula nokuThetha awunakutsho ukuba abafundi mabenze intetho emfutshane kwibanga lesi-7, kwikota yoku-1, njengoko oku kuza kufundiswa kamva.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni mayilungiselele uludwe lwamazinga okuqonda njengokuba kubonisiwe apha ngezantsi Makusetyenziswe iintlobo ngeentlobo zemibuzo ezifana nemibuzo apho abafundi kufuneka bekhethe eyona mpendulo ichanekileyo, vala izikhewu, thelekisa, nemibuzo ethe ngqo.

ITHEYIBHILE YAMAZINGA OKUQIQA

AMAZINGA OKUQIQA	UMSEBENZI	IPESENTI YOMSEBENZI
Izinga lokuqonda **usebenzisa intsingiselo** **yentsusa/engqalileyo/ elisisiseko** **(Izinga loku-1)** **Ukucwangcisa ngokutsha** **(Izinga lesi-2)**	Imibuzo ejoliswe kwingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Nika amagama ezinto/abantu/eendawo/eempawu … • Xela izinto eziyinyani/izizathu/iingongoma/iimbono … • Chonga izizathu/abantu/izizathu … • Dwelisa izinto eziyinyani/izizathu/iingongoma/amagama … • Chaza indawo/umntu/umlinganiswa ….. • Balisa isiganeko/isenzeko/amava … Imibuzo efuna kuhlalutywe, kuyondelelaniswe okanye kucwangciswe ingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Shwankathela iingongoma eziphambili/iimbono ezingundoqo/izinto eziluncedo/izinto ezingeloncedo … • Qukanisa imiba engundoqo/iimeko eziphambili … • Xela izinto ezifanayo/ezahlukeneyo … • Nika amagqabantshinshi/yithi gqabagqaba….....	**Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%**
Ukuthatha izigqibo **usebenzisa izigqibo/ ukuzicingela** **(Izinga lesi-3)**	Imibuzo efuna umfundi acacise imiyalezo engabekwanga ngokuselubala Ngokudibanisa iinkcukacha ezivela kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo zetekisi okanye ngokunxulumanisa izinto ezikrobisa kwimiba ethile ekwitekisi nolwazi asele enalo okanye amava akhe aze athathe izigqibo. • Cacisa indlela ingongoma ephambili enxulumana ngayo nomxholo/ Nomyalezo … • Thelekisa iimbono/iindlela zokucinga/iziganeko … • Ithini injongo yombhali (okanye yomlinganiswa)/ucinga njani/uqhutywa Yintoni/unika sizathu sini … • Cacisa unobangela/ifuthe … • Intshukumo/indlela yokucinga/indlela aphawula ngayo (njalo njalo) ityhila ntoni ngombalisi/umbhali/umlinganiswa … • Isikweko/isifaniso/umfanekiso-ntelekelelo uyichaphazela njani indlela oyiqonda ngayo … • Ucinga ukuba siza kuba yintoni isiphumo/ifuthe lesiganeko (njalo njalo) lesenzo/lemeko …	**Izinga lesi-3 40%**

AMAZINGA OKUQIQA	UMSEBENZI	IPESENTI YOMSEBENZI
Ukuphonononga (Izinga lesi-4)	Le mibuzo ingendlela abona ngayo umfundi ngokunxulumene nexabiso nokubaluleka kwento leyo kuthethwa ngayo. Oku kuquka indlela abona ngayo ngokunxulumene nobunyani, ukukholeleka, into eyinyani nezimvo, ukungqinisiseka, ukucinga ngombandela nokuqiqisisa ngayo kunye nemiba efana nokufuneka ndawonye nokwamkeleka kwezigqibo neziganeko ngokwasentlalweni. • Ucinga ukuba okwenzeka apho kokukholelekayo/kuyinyani/Kunokwenzeka …? • Ingaba ingxoxo yombhali ichanekile/iyakholeleka/igqibelele …? • Xoxa/Phawula ngokunzulu ngesiganeko/injongo ethile/unobangela/Indlela acinga ngayo/icebo/isiphumo/okucingelwayo … • Ingaba uyavumelana nolu luvo/inkcazelo/indlela abona ngayo othile? • Ngokoluvo lwakho, ngaba umfundi/unobalisa/umlinganiswa ufanelekile Ukuba acebise kanje/athathe eli cala elithi……. ? (Xhasa impendulo Yakho/Nika izizathu ngempendulo oyinikileyo.) • Ingaba indlela acinga ngayo umlinganiswa/indlela aziphethe ngayo/ Intshukumo asenzileyo silungile okanye samkelekile kuwe? Nika isizathu Sempendulo yakho. • Ingaba izenzo/i (i)ndlela yokucinga/izizathu zomlinganiswa ….. zibonisa • Ntoni ngaye ngokwemeko yentlalo? • Xoxa kuvokotheke/Phawula ngokubalulekileyo okukhankanywe kwitekisi oyifundileyo.	**Izinga lesi-4** **Nelesi-5: 20%**
Ukuncoma ugxeka (Izinga lesi-5)	Le mibuzo ijoliswe ekuhloleni ifuthe lezengqondo (lesayikholoji) nempembelelo yothando lobuhle betekisi kumfundi. Kugxininiswa kwiimpendulo zomfundi ezingeemvakalelo ezimalunga nomxholo, Ekuzichongeleni abalinganiswa okanye iziganeko azithandayo nendlela ayibona ngayo indlela alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi umbhali (njengokuchongwa kwamagama nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo). • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho kwitekisi/kwisiganeko/kwimeko/kwimpixano... • Ingaba uyavelana kusini na nomlinganiswa? Wawunokwenza ntoni ukuba yayinguwe owawunokuzibona ukule meko? • Xoxa/Phawula ngendlela umbhali alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi... Xoxa ngokugqibelela kwesimbo sokubhala sombhali/intshayelelo/isiphelo/ imifanekiso-ntelekelelo/izihlonipho/ukusetyenziswa kolwimi lwesihobe/izikrweqe zohlalutyo……..	

4. 4 INKQUBO YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI

Inkqubo yokuhlola iyilwe ngenjongo yokunabisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni kuzo zonke izifundo esikolweni apha enyakeni. Inkqubo yokuhlola okusesikweni kufuneka yenziwe sisikolo ukubonisa imihla eyakuthi yenziwe ngayo imisebenzi.

Iimfuno zesifundo

Iimfuno zokwenziwa komsebenzi zinikwe ngokweepesenti. Apho kuboniswa khona ama-20 eepesenti kweso sakhono solwimi, kuthetha ukuba ulwabiwo lokugqibela lwamanqaku eso sakhono malube ngama-20 eepesenti yaxa ewonke, ingabi ngamanqaku angama-20. Izikolo azibekelwanga mda kwinani lamanqaku abelwe isakhono solwimi kodwa ke ziqaphele umlinganiselo owabelwe isakhono ngasinye solwimi somsebenzi ngamnye ngokwepesenti eyabelwe

sona kwinkqubo yokuhlola. Umz. Kwibanga lesi-4 uvavanyo lokuqonda lolwimi lungasetelwa amanqaku angama-50 okanye ngaphezulu, kwaye oku kungenziwa ukuba ulwabiwo lamanqaku aluwudluli umlinganiso wokugqibela obekiweyo kwinkqubo yokuhlola.

Kwicandelo lokubhala lenkqubo yokucwangcisela ukubhala okanye inkqubo yonke mayihlolwe ubuncinane kube kanye ngekota. Ubude beetekisi ezibhalwayo njengoko kubonisiwe kwicandelo lwesi-3. 3 kunyanzelekile lulandelwe.

Le theyibhile ilandelayo inika iimfuno zokuhlola okusesikweni zoLwimi lwaseKhaya:

IITHEYIBHILE ZENKQUBO YEMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA NGOKUSESIKWENI

IBANGA LESI-7

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LOKU- 1**
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/incoko	Isincoko esichazayo/esibalisayo Ileta yobuhlobo/irivyu/ingxoxo yababini	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi.
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UVAVANYO LWESI - 2**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3**
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/ ukwenza uphando/ulinganiso/iitekisi ezibonisa inkqubo enemiyalelo	Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane	Uviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni/lukaJuni Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi kunye noncwadi (iiyure ezi- 2) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala: Isincoko esinye kunye nomhlathi (iyure inye)
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LWESI-3**
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/ ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/ukufunda okungalungiselelwanga/ingxoxo yababini	Isincoko esichazayo/esibalisayo I-agenda nemizuzu	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi OKANYE Uncwadi
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI NEYOKUPHELA KONYAKA: IKOTA YESI - 4		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI		**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UVIWO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**
Ingxoxo-mpikiswano/Udliwano-ndlebe/incoko/Intetho elungiselelweyo/Intetho engalungiselelwanga.		Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi (iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (iyure inye)

IBANGA LESI-8

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LOKU-1**
Ingxoxo yeqela/intetho engalungiselelwanga/Ingxoxo yeforam	Isincoko esibalisayo/esicamngcayo Ingxelo yephephandaba/inqaku lephephandaba	Ulwimi nesicatshulwa
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YOKU-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: IIMVIWO ZAPHAKATHI ENYAKENE/ ZIKAJUNI**
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/ izalathisi/ingxoxo yeforam/ingxoxo yephaneli	Udliwano-ndlebe/imiyalelo/irivyu yebali	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi (iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (iyure enye)
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YOKU-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LOKU-1**
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/Incoko	Isincoko esichazayo/esixoxayo Ileta yobuhlobo/Ingxoxo yababini	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI NEYOKUPHELA KONYAKA KWIKOTA YESI-4	
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UVIWO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**
Ingxoxo-mpikiswano/udliwano-ndlebe/incoko/Intetho elungiselelweyo/Intetho engalungiselelwanga	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi (iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (iyure enye)

IBANGA LE-9

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LOKU-1**
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/incoko	Isincoko esichazayo/esibalisayo Ileta yobuhlobo/irivyu/Ingxoxo yababini	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVIWO LWAPHAKATHI ENYAKENI**
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/incoko	Irivyu/Idotyhumentari/Isaziso/I-Ajenda nemizuzu.	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi (iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (iyure enye) Iphepha lesi-4: Iimpendulo kuncwadi (iyure enye)
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI KWIKOTA YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UVAVANYO LWESI-2**
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/incoko	Isincoko esichazayo/esibalisayo/ esicamngcayo/esixoxayo Ileta ekhaphayo nesivi	Isicatshulwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI NEYOKUPHELA KONYAKA KWIKOTA YESI-4	
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: I-ORALI	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UVIWO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**
Ingxoxo-mpikiswano/Udliwano-ndlebe/Intetho elungiselelweyo/Intetho engalungiselelwanga	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi (iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (iyure enye) Iphepha lesi-4: Iimpendulo kuncwadi (iyure enye)

ImiSebenzi yokuHlola okuseSikweni ngokweBanga

Itheyibhile yoku-1: iBanga lesi-7

UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI		
ENYAKENI	**UVIWO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA)	**Amaphepha oviwo lokuphela konyaka**	
40%	**39. 2%**	**20. 8%**
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni eli-10 • Imisebenzi yeorali emi-4 • Imisebenzi yokubhala emi-2 • Imisebenzi yovavanyo emi-3 • Uviwo (phakathi enyakeni/ngoJuni)	Iimviwo ezibhalwayo Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala	**Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali: Iphepha loku-1** **Ukuphulaphula** **Ukuthetha** **Ukufunda** **Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola ukuhlola kwangaphakathi kwasekuphelini konyaka.**

Itheyibhile yesi-2: ibanga lesi-8

UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI		
ENYAKENI	**UVIWO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA)	**Amaphepha oviwo lokuphela konyaka**	
40%	**39. 2%**	**20. 8%**
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni eli-10 • Imisebenzi yeorali emi-4 • Imisebenzi yokubhala emi-3 • Imisebenzi yovavanyo emi-2 **Uviwo (phakathi enyakeni/ngoJuni)**	Iimviwo ezibhalwayo Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala	**Imisebenzi yokuhlola l-orali: Iphepha loku-1** **Ukuphulaphula** **Ukuthetha** **Ukufunda** **Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola ukuhlola kwangaphakathi kwasekuphelini konyaka.**

Itheyibhile yesi-3: ibanga le-9

UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI		
ENYAKENI	**UVIWO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA)	**Amaphepha oviwo lokuphela konyaka**	
40%	**39. 2%**	**20. 8%**
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni eli-10 • Imisebenzi yeorali emi-4 • Imisebenzi yokubhala emi-3 • Imisebenzi yovavanyo emi-2 **Uviwo (phakathi enyakeni/ngoJuni)**	Iimviwo ezibhalwayo Iphepha lesi-2: Isicatshulwa, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi noncwadi Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala Iphepha lesi-4: Iimpendulo kuncwadi	**Imisebenzi yokuhlola l-orali: Iphepha loku-1** **Ukuphulaphula** **Ukuthetha** **Ukufunda** **Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola ukuhlola kwangaphakathi kwasekuphelini konyaka.**

Ifomathi yamaphepha eemviwo – amabanga 7-9

IFOMATHI YAMAPHEPHA EEMVIWO (IIMVIWO ZAPHAKATHI NOKUPHELA KONYAKA					
IBANGA LESI-7	**%**	**IBANGA LESI-8**	**%**	**IBANGA LE-9**	**%**
Iphepha loku-1: I-orali: Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali: Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30	Iphepha loku- 1: I-orali: Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30
Iphepha lesi-2: Okubhalwayo: Isicatshulwa esifundwayo isicatshulwa (15) Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni. (15) Impendulo kuncwadi (10)	30	Iphepha lesi-2: Okubhalwayo: Isicatshulwa esifundwayo isicatshulwa (15) Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni. (15) Impendulo kuncwadi (10)	30	Iphepha lesi-2: Okubhalwayo: Isicatshulwa esifundwayo isicatshulwa (15) Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni. (15) Impendulo kuncwadi (10)	30
Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo: Ukubhala-Isincoko (20) Imihlathi / iitekisi zonxibelelwano (10)	40	Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo: Ukubhala-Isincoko (20) Imihlathi / iitekisi zonxibelelwano (10)	40	Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo: Ukubhala-Isincoko (20) Imihlathi / iitekisi zonxibelelwano (10)	30
				Iphepha lesi-4: Impendulo kuncwadi (10) • Isihobe • Uncwadi lwemveli • Amabali amafutshane • Inoveli • Idrama (Amanqaku ngama-20 kuhlobo loncwadi ngalunye, aze aguqulelwe kwiipesenti ezili- 10)	10

Iindidi zokuhlola ezisetyenziswayo kufuneka zihambelane nobudala babafundi nezinga labo lophuhliseko. Uyilo lwale misebenzi kufuneka lubandakanye umxholo wesifundo kunye neendidi zemisebenzi ezenzelwe ukufezekisa iinjongo zesifundo.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni makuhambelane ncakasana nala mazinga okucinga nezi zakhono banazo abafundi eziboniswe apha ngasezantsi:

4. 5 UKUREKHODA NOKUNIKA INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI

Ukurekhoda yinkqubo apho utitshala abhala phantsi izinga lokusebenza lomfundi ngamnye kumsebenzi othile ohlolwayo. Kubonisa inkqubela-phambili yomfundi ekuzixhobiseni ngolwazi oluxeliweyo ngokweeN*kcazelo zePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola*. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zinike ubungqina ngenkqubela-phambili yomfundi ngokwebanga kunye nokulungela kwakhe ukuqhubela phambili xa epasile ukuya kwibanga elilandelayo.

Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zisetyenziswe ukungqinisisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziwe ngootitshala nabafundi kwinkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukukhupha iripoti okanye ingxelo yinkqubo yokwazisa abafundi, abazali babo, isikolo nabanye abachaphazelekayo malunga nendlela asebenza ngayo umfundi ezifundweni zakhe gabalala. Zininzi iindlela ezisetyenziswayo ukunika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngomsebenzi womfundi. Ziquka amakhadi eripoti okanye engxelo, ukubiza iintlanganiso nabazali, iintsuku zokutyelela esikolweni, iinkomfa zabazali nootitshala, ukufonela abazali, ukuthumela iileta kubazali, ukuthumela imbalelwano yesikolo okanye yeklasi kubazali, njalo-njalo. Ootitshala kumabanga onke banika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngokweepesenti ngesifundo ngasinye. Amazinga ahlukileyo empumelelo kunye neepesenti ahambelana nazo adweliswe kuli Theyibhile ingasezantsi.

IIKHOWUDI NEEPESENTI ZOKUREKHODA NOKURIPOTA (NOKUNIKA INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI)

IKHOWUDI	INKCAZELO NGENDLELA AQHUBE NGAYO KUMSEBENZI WAKHE UMFUNDI	IPESENTI
7	Uphumelele ngokugqwesileyo	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele emagqabini	70 – 79
5	Uphumelel ngokuqaqambileyo	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokufanelekileyo	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngokuyinxalenye	30 – 39
1	Akaphumelelanga	0 – 29

Ootitshala besiXhosa mabarekhode amanqaku achanekileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye ohlolwayo besebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda elisemthethweni; banike iripoti ngokweepesenti kwisiXhosa kumakhadi eeripoti zabafundi.

4. 6 UPHONONONGO LOKUHLOLA

Uphononongo okanye imodareyishini yinkqubo yokuqinisekisa ukuba imisebenzi ehlolwayo ichanekile, yamkelekile kwaye isemgangathweni ochanekileyo. Uphononongo lwenziwa esikolweni, esithilini, nasephondweni. Umgagatho wophononongo weSizwe/kaNdlunkulu ungenziwa kumaphondo, izithili nezikolo ezikhethiweyo. Zonke iinkqubo ezichanekileyo neziqingqiweyo zokuphononongo okanye zokumodareyitha kufuneka zimiliselwe ukungqinisisa yonke imisebenzi yesiXhosa ehlolwayo.

4. 6. 1 Ukuhlola okusesikweni/ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA)

- Iimvavanyo noviwo kwibanga lesi-7 nelesi-8 ziphononongwa okanye zimodareyithwa esikolweni. Umcebisi wesiXhosa wesithili/iphondo unoxanduva olusemthethweni lokuphononongo/ukumodareyitha isampuli yemisebenzi ehlolwayo yeorali kanye xa endwendwele okanye etyelele esikolweni ukungqinisisa umgangatho owamkelekileyo wemisebenzi yeorali kunye nophononongo/imodareyishini eyenziwe yintloko yesiXhosa.

- Iimvavanyo kunye neemviwo zebanga le-9 kufuneka ziphononongwe okanye zimodareyithwe kwiphondo. Le nkqubo isingathwa lisebe lezemfundo lephondo.

- Abacebisi besiXhosa kufuneka baphononongе okanye bamodareythe iisampuli zeemvavanyo namaphepha eemviwo phambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi ukungqinisisa imigangatho nokunika ootitshala besiXhosa isikhokelo sokuyiseta ngokusemgangathweni le misebenzi yokuhlolwa imiselweyo.

4. 6. 2 Imisebenzi yokuhlola ye-orali

- **Kwibanga lesi-7 - 9**: Umsebenzi ngamnye weorali oyinxalenye yenkqubo yokuhlola kufuneka ungeniswe ngutitshala kwintloko yesifundo (HOD) ukuze iwuphonononge (iwumodareyithe) phambi kokuba wenziwe ngabafundi. Ootitshala bahlola imisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali.

  Umcebisi esithilini okanye kwiphondo kufuneka aphonononge okanye amodareyithe isampulu yemisebenzi yokuhlola ye-orali xa etyelele esikolweni esenzela ukungqinisisa umgangatho wemisebenzi leyo nophononongo okanye imodareyishini eyenziwe esikolweni.

  Umthunywa wokuphononongo/wokumodareyitha kandlunkulu (DBE) angaphononongo isampulu yemisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali yeBanga le-9.

4. 7 ULWAZI GABALALA

Olu xwebhu kufanele lusetyenziswe nalaa alandelayo:

4. 7. 1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grade R-12*; kunye.

4. 7. 2 Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol of Assessment Grades R-12*

ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA

Abantu abafumana ulwazi (abaphulaphuli, ababukeli) - aba ngabantu ekujoliswe kubo xa kunikezwa ulwazi oluthile; xa beza kuphulaphula okuthethwayo, babuke okukwisicatshulwa ke ngoko, ababhali kufuneka basoloko becinga ngenjongo kwanabantu abamkela ulwazi abaza kufunda, babuke ezo zinxibelelanisi

litherasi - apha kubhekiswa kwiindidi ngeendidi zelitherasi (umz. ukukwazi ukubona uqonde izinto ozibona ngeliso lenyama, imizobo, ukubala, kunye nokulandela izinto ezinxulumene norhwebo).

lindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo; oku ke kuyahluka kwingingqi nengingqi/kwisizwana nesizwana.

litekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo- iindlela ezinxulumeneyo zokunxibelelana ezinokuquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo, isandi, ividiyo, njl njl

ljenra (genre)-iintlobo iitekise ezihlanganiswe ngayo, umz. Inoveli, umdlalo, isihobe, ileta yoburhulumente, ileta yobuhlobo

litekisi ezimfutshane-umz. lileta, imizuzu yentlanganiso, iingxelo, iifeksi

Ilitherasi - ilitherasi lulwazi lokufunda nokubhala, ukwazi ukusebenzisa amanani, ulwazi lwekhompyutha, ukuqonda indlela izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama ezisetyenziswa ngayo njalo-njalo; eli gama lisenokusetyenziselwa ukubonisa ukukwazi ukulungisa nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthile, kwanokubhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, kukwabonakalisa ukukwazi ukuvumbulula iintsingiselo

Imbali - kubhekiswa kwibali elibaliswa ngomlomo okanye elibhaliweyo, elinezimvo ezilandelelana kakuhle ngokwendlela iziganeko ezenzeke ngayo

Imephu yengqondo –ukubonisa isihloko apho amagama angundoqo neengcinga zicwangciswe khona ngokuzotywa

Imfano-zandi –amagama anezandi eziphindaphindayo

Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu- abafundi baqokelela ulwazi kwiziqendu ezahlukileyo zetekisi (ukubumba amagama adityanisiweyo), ukuthelekelela (ukufunda phakathi kwemigca), ukunika ubukhulu bokwenzekayo (nika uluvo) nokuxabisa itekisi (ukuchaza ukuba uyithandile okanye hayi nesizathu)

Imibuzo ekwiqondo elisezantsi- yimibuzo apho abafundi bakhumbula izinto ezenzekileyo, umz. Bangobani abalinganiswa abaphambili ebalini? igama lomlinganiswa ophambili ngubani? Ebefunda phi?

Imibuzo evalekileyo-yimibuzo efuna impendulo enye, umz. ' Ewe' okanye 'hayi'

Imibuzo evulekileyo- imibuzo enokuphendulwa ngeendlela ezahlukileyo; umfundi makaphendule imibuzo esebenzisa amagama aphuma kuye. Umz. Ucinga ukuba inkwenkwe yayi baleka ntoni? Ucinga ukuba ebefanele kukwenza ntoni?

Impixano-ingxabano phakathi kwabalinganiswa ebalini

Impoxo - kusetyenziswa esi sagwelo kuthi kubekho ukuncoma okuphoxayo/yintetho eveza into echasene nale nto ubani ayithethayo; apha kuphoxiswa ngomntu (umz. xa usithi kumntu ofike mva kunani: 'Ndiva kakubi ukuba sifike

phambi kwakho'), ube wena umphoxela le nto efike emva kwexesha; sukube apha uphoxisa ngomntu.

Imvakalo-zwi-1. ipateni yokuphakama kwelizwi okanye isandi sokuthetha ukubonakalisa izakhiwo. zokusetyenziswa kolwimi njenge zivakalisi

2. Ikwabonisa umahluko phakathi kweentetho nemibuzo ibonakalise nemvakalelo yesithethi

Imvano-siphelo- amagama okanye imigca yesihobe ephela ngesandi esifanayo nonobumba

Ingxoxo- mpikiswano -kwingxoxo kuphikisana amaqela amabini. Lamaqela anenjongo yokuqinisekisa kumgwebi nabaphulaphuli ukuba umbono wabo kwisihloko esinikiweyo unentsingiselo nokusabeleka ngaphezu kowelinye iqela eliphikisayo.

Inkqubo yolongezelelo lweelwimi ezininzi (*additive multilingualism*) - xa umntu efunda ulwimi (iilwimi) ukongeza kulwimi lwakhe lwasekhaya; oku akuthethi ukuba olu lwimi luthatha indawo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya, koko lufundwa kunye nalo.

Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo. umz. Amaqhalo nezaci, isikweko, isimntwiso, isifaniso

Intsingiselo yentsusa/eqhelekileyo - yile ntsingiselo icacileyo yegama kuloo meko likuyo. umz. Eli bhastile lam lihle; uthetha ngebhastile eli lihle liligungqu lokudlala, kanti xa intsingiselo ibifihlakele ngesithetha ngobuhle mhlawumbi bentombi.

Irejista/Ulwimi oluthethwa ngabantu abathile - amagama asetyenziswa kwimiba neemeko ezahlukeneyo. Umz. amagama asetyenziswa ngumfundi xa ethetha nomnye umfundi ongumhlobo wakhe ahlukile kumagama awasebenzisa xa ethetha notitshala amhloniphileyo. La ngamagama, okanye isimbo, igrama okanye indlela ubani alinyusa ngayo ilizwi; la magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abathile, okanye ababhali abathile kwiimo okanye iimeko ezahlukeneyo, umz:- xa kubhalwa ileta yobuhlobo okanye yasebuRhulumenteni, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo alufani; kanti naxa uthetha nomntu omdala kunawe, awusebenzisi lwimi lunye njengaxa uthetha nontanga wakho.

Isakhiwo sebali - esi sisicwangciso somsebenzi woncwadi ngakumbi kwiidrama neenoveli; isakhiwo sebali sibandakanya indlela le ilula yokulandelelana kweziganeko, ebonisa uzalwano phakathi kweziganeko, kubonakale futhi ukuba le into yenzeka ngenxa yaleya.

Isifanadumo -kukusebenzisa amagama ukwenza izandi ezizichazayo (umz. Ukuchaphaza kwemvula)

Isifaniso - kuxa ufanisa into ethile nenye; apha kusetyenziswa amagama afana noo "njenge-", "nqwa ne-", "oku kwe", umz. Uhambisa oku kukanina.

Isikweko - sisafobe apho kuthi kusetyenziswe enye into xa kuchazwa enye into, oko kusenziwa kuba ezo zinto zineempawu ezifanayo, umz. UThemba lo yinyoka (kuba enobungozi njengenyoka).

Isimbo – indlela ecacileyo neyodwa umbhali acwangcisa amagama ngayo ukufumana ifuthe elithile. Isimbo sidibanisa kakhulu ingcinga echazwayo nobubodwa bombhali. Ezi zicwangciso ziquka ukhetho lwamagama olulodwa nemiba yobude nesakhiwo sezivakalisi, ithoni nokusebenzisa ukugqebela

Isimntwiso - sisafobe esithi sifanise into engemntu siyifanisa nomntu; kuxa kuthathwe iimpawu zomntu zanikwa izinto ezingengobantu, umz. Tywala ungumlahlekisi (utywala apha benziwe baneempawu zobuntu kwathiwa

buyalahlekisa).

Isingqisho – ipateni eqhelekileyo ephindaphindayo yesandi

Isithetha-ntonye/isithethantonye - ngamagama athetha into enye umz. ukurhala/ukubawa, umtshakazi/umakoti.

Itekisi- intetha okanye uyilo ngokubhala, ukuthetha okanye okubonwayo

Izijekulo- ukushukuma kobuso okanye umzimba ukubonisa intsingiselo (umz. Ukunqwala ngentloko ukubonisa ukuvuma)

Ithoni/imvakalo-zwi - apha kunokubhekiswa kuqala kwindlela ubani abiza ngayo igama; eli gama “ithoni” xa lisetyenziswe nzulu likwabhekisa kwindlela igama elithile elisetyenziswe nzulu ngayo kwisivakalisi; kwisicatshulwa ithoni yegama ibhekisa kwindlela igama elisetyenziswe ngayo kuloo mo, nentsingiselo eliyizisayo; kwifilim ithoni ingaphunyezwa ngohlobo lomculo odlalwayo, kungenjalo imo-ntlalo.

Izicatshulwa ezinobunyaniso – izicatshulwa ezisetyenziswa kwihlabathi (amanqaku amaphepha-ndaba

Izichasi-amagama achasanayo

Udliwano-ndlebe-umsebenzi wokuqokelela ulwazi okanye ingxoxo phakathi kwabantu ubuso ngobuso, kubhekiselwe kwinjongo ethile.

Uhlolo –yinkqubo ecwangcisiweyo eqhubekayo yokuqokelela ulwazi lomfundi ngeendlela ezahlukileyo**.**

Uhlolo oluqhubekayo-luhlolo lwemisebenzi enziwayo unyaka wonke

Ukuhlela-inkqubo yokwenza uyilo lokuqala letekisi nokuliphinda, kuquke nokulungisa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, iimpwu zokubhala nokufunda neziphoso zopelo, ukukhangela ukubhala okuneengcinga ezinamathelananyo nokwakhiwa kokunamathelana; kwimidiya, ukuhlela kuquka isakhiwo, ukhetho nokuyila iitekisi

Ukukrwaqula - kuxa ubani ebalekisa amehlo xa efunda nokuba sisinxibelelanisi mhlawumbi, esenzela nje ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. ukubalekisa nje amehlo ujonga igama elithile nenombolo yemfonomfono yomntu, okanye ukufumana ixesha emka ngalo ibhasi okanye uloliwe, xa ukrwaqula isicwangcisi-maxesha senkampani yeebhasi

Ukuqal’ugwebe-ukuqala ugwebe umntu, iqela, ingcinga okanye unobangela

Ukuqhawula amagama ngokwezandi- yenye yeendlela zokufunda igama ongalaziyo.

Ukuquka – umthetho-siseko othi imfundo mayifikeleleke kubo bonke abafundi nokuba bafunda njani, imvelaphi yabo nolwazi labo

Ukushicilela- xa abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, umz. Ngokuwunika utitshala, ngokuwuxhoma edongeni leklasi okanye ibhodi yezaziso, okanye ngokuwufakela kwingqokelela yezicengcelezo

ULwimi lwaseKhaya - olu lulwimi abantwana abalufunda ekhaya besakhula, belufunda ngokulinganisa; olu lulwimi abafunda ngalo ukucinga; uLwimi lwaseKhaya lomfundi ongumXhosa sisiXhosa.

Ulwimi olongezelelweyo – lulwimi olufundwayo olongezwe kuLwimi lwaseKhaya.

Ulwimi oluchukumisayo - lulwimi olusetyenziswe ngendlela apha ebanga usizi de ubani athi azive enosizi efuna ukulila, abe novakalelo.

Ulwimi oluqhathayo - kuxa ubani esebenzisa ulwimi oluthile ngendlela yokuqhatha umntu, ezama mhlawumbi ukumphembelela ukuba makawele kweli lakhe icala; umzekelo uyafumaneka kwizibhengezo, apho kusetyenziswa ulwimi olunobuqhetseba ngamanye amaxesha; umz:- Thenga nazi izisulu, zikho namhlanje kuphela.

Ulwimi olusetyenziselwa ukuthetha ngolunye ulwimi - kukho isigama esisetyenziswayo xa sithetha ngolwimi; oku kubandakanya isigama esifana nala magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abafundisa ulwimi: “imeko”, “isimbo sombhali”, “isakhiwo sebali”, “incoko yababini” nesinye isigama.

Umabizwafane - ligama elibizwa, lipelwe ngokufana nelinye, kodwa libe lahlukile ngentsingiselo umz. idolo, eli siguqa ngalo; idolo eliligobe kwindlela yemoto

Umfanekiso-ntelekelelo - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama adala imifanekiso ezingqondweni zethu njengokusebenzisa izifaniso, izikweko, izimntwiso namanye amagama adala umfanekiso engqondweni yomntu.

Umngangatho wokuzifundela- umngangatho apho umfundi anakho ukufunda itekisi ngocoselelo lwe-95% (kungabikho mpazamo engaphezu kwenye kumagama a -20). Umngangatho wokuzifundela yitekisi enobulula kumfundi.

Umqondiso/isimboli - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz:- ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola-umsebenzi wokuhlola abafundi onemisetyenzana okanye iziqingatha.

Umxholo - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

Unobangela (nefuthe)-ukunyuka kwesenzeko okanye isimo

Uvutho-ndaba – elona nqanaba libalulekileyo kwibali apho zonke iziganeko zisencochoyini kwaye ibali liya ngokukhula.